Jeep®

WRANGLER

USER GUIDE

This Owner Handbook is intended to show the vehicle's operating conditions.

For the enthusiast user who wants to have insights, curiosities and detailed information about the characteristics and functions of the vehicle, the Jeep brand gives the opportunity to consult a dedicated section which is available in electronic format.

The following symbol eLUM is reported within the text of the Owner Handbook, next to the subjects for which details are provided. Go to the **www.mopar.eu/owner** website and access your personal area.

The "Maintenance and Care" page includes all the information about your vehicle and the link to access eLUM, where you will find all the details of the Owner Handbook. Alternatively, to access this information, go to the website at **http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/**.

The eLUM website is free and will allow you, among many other things, to easily consult the on-board documents of all the other vehicles of the Group.

HAVE A NICE READ AND HAPPY MOTORING!

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

ALWAYS drive safely and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available on this vehicle. FCA reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

When it comes to service, remember that an authorized dealer knows your Jeep® vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

HOW TO FIND YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL ONLINE

This guide has been prepared as a reference item to help you quickly become acquainted with the most important features and processes of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information and procedures.

This User Guide is not a replacement for the full Owner's Manual, and does not fully cover every operation and procedure possible with your vehicle.

For more detailed descriptions of the topics discussed in this User Guide, as well as information covering features and processes not covered in this User Guide, the full vehicle Owner's Manual can be accessed for free online in a printer-friendly PDF format.

To get the full Owner's Manual or applicable supplement for your vehicle, follow the appropriate web address below:

www.mopar.eu/owner or alternatively, to access this information, go to the website at **http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/.**

FCA is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Essential Information

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed Index at the back of this User Guide contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Symbols

Some vehicle components have colored labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. Refer to “Warning Lights and Messages” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information on the symbols used in your vehicle.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.

Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This User Guide contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire guide, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ ALTERATIONS

WARNING!
Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

SAFETY

STARTING AND OPERATING

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

MULTIMEDIA

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

INDEX

WELCOME FROM FCA

HOW TO FIND YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL ONLINE 1

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL 2
Essential Information 2
Symbols 2
ROLLOVER WARNING 2
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS 2
VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS 2

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYS 11
Key Fob 11
IGNITION SWITCH 12
Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition 12
REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 14
How To Use Remote Start 14
To Enter Remote Start Mode 15
VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED 15
To Arm The System 15
To Disarm The System 15
PREMIUM VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED 16
To Arm The System 16
To Disarm The System 17
Security System Manual Override 17
DOORS 18
Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry (If Equipped) 18
Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors 20
Front Door Removal 21
Rear Door Removal (Four-Door Models) 23
SEATS 24
Heated Seats — If Equipped 25
Front Passenger Easy Entry Seat — Two Door Models 26
60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat — Four Door Models 26
Fold And Tumble Rear Seat — Two Door Models 27
HEAD RESTRAINTS 28
Front Head Restraints 28
Rear Head Restraints — Two Door Models 29
Rear Head Restraints — Four Door Models 30
STEERING WHEEL 31
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column 31
Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped 31
EXTERIOR LIGHTS 32
Headlight Switch 32
Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped 32
High/Low Beam Switch 32
Automatic High Beam — If Equipped 33
Flash-To-Pass 33
Automatic Headlights — If Equipped 33
Front And Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped 33
Turn Signals 34
Lights-On Reminder 34
Headlight Leveling System — If Equipped 34
WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS 35
Windshield Wiper Operation 35
CLIMATE CONTROLS 36
Automatic Climate Controls Overview 37
Climate Control Functions 44
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped 44
Operating Tips 45

POWER WINDOWS — IF EQUIPPED 46
Auto-Down Feature 46
Wind Buffeting 47
REMOVABLE TOP INFORMATION 47
Soft Top — Two And Four Door Models 47
Freedom Top And Hard Top.....51
Dual Top — If Equipped 53
POWER SLIDING TOP — IF EQUIPPED.....53
Opening The Power Top 54
Closing The Power Top.....54
Pinch Protect Feature 54
HOOD.....55
Opening The Hood.....55
Closing The Hood 55
REAR SWING GATE.....55
INTERNAL EQUIPMENT.....56
Electrical Power Outlets 56
Power Inverter — If Equipped 57
Auxiliary Switches — If Equipped 58
ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED.....58
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS — IF EQUIPPED.....59

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY 60
Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls..... 60
Oil Change Indicator System — If Equipped 61
Instrument Cluster Display Selectable Items 61
Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) — If Equipped 62
Diesel Displays 62
Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) Messages 62
Fuel System Messages..... 63
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES.....65
Red Warning Lights..... 65
Yellow Warning Lights..... 68
Yellow Indicator Lights 72
Green Indicator Lights 73
White Indicator Lights 74
Blue Indicator Lights..... 76
ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II 77
Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity..... 77

SAFETY

SAFETY FEATURES.....78
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 78
Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System 79
AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS.....87
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped 87
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation — If Equipped 89
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 92
OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS 97
Occupant Restraint Systems Features 97
Important Safety Precautions 97
Seat Belt Systems 98
Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS).....104
Child Restraints — Carrying Children Safely 117
Transporting Pets 134
SAFETY TIPS 135
Transporting Passengers 135
Exhaust Gas 135
Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle 136
Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle.....137

STARTING AND OPERATING

STARTING THE ENGINE 138
Normal Starting — Gasoline Engine 138
Normal Starting — Diesel Engine 141
Diesel Engine Warm-Up 141
Diesel Engine Idling — In Cold Weather 142
Stopping the Engine 142
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 143
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION..... 143
Ignition Park Interlock..... 144
Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System 144
Eight–Speed Automatic Transmission..... 145
FOUR–WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION 146
Four-Position Transfer Case 146
Five-Position Transfer Case 148
Trac-Lok Rear Axle — If Equipped 151
Axle Lock (Tru-Lok) — Rubicon Models 151
Electronic Sway Bar Disconnect — If Equipped 152
STOP/START SYSTEM — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED) 153
Automatic Mode..... 154
Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop 154
To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode..... 155
To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System 155
To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System 155
System Malfunction..... 155
ACTIVE SPEED LIMITER — IF EQUIPPED 156
Activation 156
Exceeding The Set Speed..... 156
Deactivation 156
SPEED CONTROL 157
To Activate 157
To Set A Desired Speed 158
To Resume Speed 158
To Deactivate 158
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED 158
To Activate/Deactivate 158
To Set A Desired ACC Speed 159
To Resume 159
To Vary The Speed Setting 159
Setting The Following Distance In ACC 160
PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED 161
ParkSense Sensors..... 161
Enabling And Disabling ParkSense..... 161
ParkSense System Usage Precautions 162
PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED..... 163
ParkSense Sensors..... 163
ParkSense Warning Display..... 163
ParkSense Display 163
Enabling And Disabling ParkSense..... 165
Service The ParkSense Park Assist System 166
Cleaning The ParkSense System..... 166
ParkSense System Usage Precautions 166
PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED 167
REFUELING THE VEHICLE 169
Fuel Filler Cap..... 169
Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 170
REFUELING THE VEHICLE — DIESEL 170
AdBlue® (UREA) — If Equipped..... 171
VEHICLE LOADING 174
Weights Label..... 174

TRAILER TOWING 175
Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings).....175
RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.).....176
Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle.....176
Recreational Towing — Four-Wheel Drive Models.....176

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS.....179
BULB REPLACEMENT.....179
Replacement Bulbs 179
Bulb Replacement.....181
FUSES 183
General Information.....183
Power Distribution Center (PDC) 184
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING 192
Jack Location 193
Spare Tire Removal 193
Preparations For Jacking 194
Jacking Instructions.....195
Road Tire Installation.....197
Declaration Of Conformance 198
Jack Usage Precautions.....200
JUMP STARTING 201
Preparations For Jump Start 201
Jump Starting Procedure.....202
IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 204
MANUAL PARK RELEASE 204
FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 206
TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 207
Four–Wheel Drive Models..... 208
Without The Key Fob 208
Tow Eye Usage..... 208
ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 209
EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR).....209

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING 210
Scheduled Servicing — Gasoline Engine 210
Scheduled Servicing — Diesel Engine..... 216
ENGINE COMPARTMENT 221
2.0L Gasoline Engine 221
3.6L Gasoline Engine 222
2.2L Diesel Engine..... 223
Checking Oil Level — Gasoline Engine 224
Adding Washer Fluid 224
Maintenance-Free Battery 225
Pressure Washing..... 225
DEALER SERVICE 226
Windshield Wiper Blades 226
Exhaust System 228
Cooling System.....229
Brake System 230
Automatic Transmission 231
RAISING THE VEHICLE 232
TIRES 232
Tires — General Information 232
Tire Types 237
Spare Tires — If Equipped 237
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care 239
Tire Chains And Traction Devices 240
Tire Rotation Recommendations 241
STORING THE VEHICLE 241
BODYWORK 242
Body And Underbody Maintenance 242
Preserving The Bodywork 243
INTERIORS 245
Seats And Fabric Parts.....245
Plastic And Coated Parts 246
Leather Parts.....246
Glass Surfaces 246

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER 247
WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS.....247
Torque Specifications 247
WHEELS.....248
WEIGHTS 248
FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINE 248
2.0L Engine.....248
3.6L Engine.....249
Materials Added To Fuel.....249
Fuel Icon Identification Compliant To EN16942.....249
FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINE.....251
Fuel Icon Identification Compliant To EN16942.....251
FLUID CAPACITIES 253
FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS.....254
Engine.....254
Chassis 257
FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO_2 EMISSIONS 258
MOPAR ACCESSORIES 258
Authentic Accessories And Jeep Performance Parts By Mopar 258

MULTIMEDIA

UCONNECT SYSTEMS 260
CYBERSECURITY 260
UCONNECT 3 WITH 5-INCH DISPLAY — IF EQUIPPED.....261
Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display At A Glance 261
Clock Setting 261
Audio Setting..... 261
Radio Operation 262
UCONNECT 4 WITH 7-INCH DISPLAY 263
Uconnect 4 At A Glance 263
Drag & Drop Menu Bar 264
Radio 265
Android Auto™ 266
Apple CarPlay® Integration 267
Apps — If Equipped..... 268
UCONNECT 4/4 NAV WITH 8.4-INCH DISPLAY.....268
Uconnect 4/4 NAV At A Glance 268
Drag & Drop Menu Bar 269
Radio 270
Android Auto™ — If Equipped 271
Apple CarPlay® Integration — If Equipped.....274
Apps — If Equipped.....277
UCONNECT SETTINGS 277
OFF-ROAD PAGES — IF EQUIPPED 277
Off-Road Pages Status Bar 278
Drivetrain 278
Pitch & Roll 279
Accessory Gauge 279
STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS 279
Radio Operation.....280
Media Mode 280
AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL.....280

NAVIGATION — IF EQUIPPED 282
Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume 282
Finding Points Of Interest.....283
Finding A Place By Spelling The Name 283
One-Step Voice Destination Entry...283
Setting Your Home Location 284
Home 284
Adding A Stop.....284
Taking A Detour 285
Map Update.....285

UCONNECT PHONE.....285
Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth® Hands-Free Calling).....285
Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System 287
Common Phone Commands (Examples) 291
Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call 291
Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle 291
Phonebook 291
Voice Command Tips.....292
Changing The Volume.....292
Using Do Not Disturb 292
Incoming Text Messages 292
Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth® Performance With Your Uconnect System 294

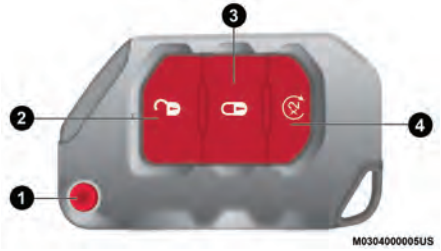
UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS 294
Introducing Uconnect.....294
Get Started 295
Basic Voice Commands 296
Radio.....296
Media 297
Phone.....298
Voice Text Reply 299
Climate.....300
Siri® Eyes Free 300
Using Do Not Disturb 301
Android Auto™ — If Equipped 302
Apple CarPlay® — If Equipped 303
Additional Information.....303

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE 304
ARGENTINA 305
AUSTRALIA 305
AUSTRIA 305
BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN 305
BELGIUM 306
BOLIVIA 306
BRAZIL 306
BULGARIA 306
CHILE 306
CHINA 307
COLOMBIA 307
COSTA RICA 307
CROATIA 307
CZECH REPUBLIC 307
DENMARK 308
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC 308
ECUADOR 308
EL SALVADOR 308
ESTONIA 308
FINLAND 309
FRANCE 309
GERMANY 309
GREECE 310
GUATEMALA 310
HONDURAS 310
HUNGARY 310
INDIA 310
IRELAND 311
ITALY 311
LATVIA 311
LITHUANIA 312
LUXEMBURG 312
NETHERLANDS 312
NEW ZEALAND 313
NORWAY 313
PANAMA 313
PARAGUAY 313
PERU 313
POLAND 313
PORTUGAL 314
PUERTO RICO AND US VIRGIN ISLANDS 314
REUNION 314
ROMANIA 314
RUSSIA 314
SERBIA 315
SLOVAKIA 315
SLOVENIA 315
SOUTH AFRICA 315
SPAIN 316
SWEDEN 316
SWITZERLAND 316
TAIWAN 317
TURKEY 317
UKRAINE 317
UNITED KINGDOM 317
URUGUAY 318
VENEZUELA 318

KEYS

Key Fob



Key Fob

1 — Key Release Button
2 — Unlock Button
3 — Lock Button
4 — Remote Start

WARNING!

Push the Mechanical Key Release Button only with the key fob facing away from your body, especially your eyes and objects that may be damaged, such as clothing.

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. The ignition system consists of a key fob with Keyless Go and a START/STOP push button ignition system. The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system consists of a key fob with a mechanical key and Keyless Enter-N-Go feature (if equipped).

NOTE:
The key fob may not be detected by the vehicle if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.

CAUTION!

The electrical components inside of the key fob may be damaged if the key fob is subjected to strong electrical shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside of the key fob, avoid exposing the key fob to direct sunlight.

The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors and swing gate from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m). The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

NOTE:
With the ignition in the ON/RUN position and with the vehicle doors open, the lock button will be disabled, and only the unlock button will be enabled. All RKE commands will be disabled once the vehicle begins moving at 2 mph (4 km/h) or above.

Backup Mode Starting

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery can be verified by referring to the instrument cluster, which will display directions to follow.

NOTE:
A low key fob battery condition may be indicated by a message in the instrument cluster display, or by the LED light on the key fob. If the LED key fob light no longer illuminates from key fob button pushes, then the key fob battery requires replacement.

In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob against the START/STOP ignition button, and push to operate the ignition switch.

Backup Starting Method

NOTE:
Improper disposal of key fob batteries may be harmful to the environment. Please see an authorized dealer for proper battery disposal.

To Unlock The Doors And Swing Gate

Push and release the key fob unlock button once to unlock the driver's door only, or twice to unlock all the doors and swing gate. When the key fob unlock button is pushed, the Illuminated Entry will initiate, and the turn signal lights will flash twice.

To Lock The Doors And Swing Gate

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors. The turn signals will flash, and the horn will chirp once to acknowledge the lock signal.

Request For Additional Key Fobs

NOTE:
Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

WARNING!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- Always remember to place the ignition in the OFF mode.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE:

- When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.
- Keys must be ordered to the correct key cut to match the vehicle locks.

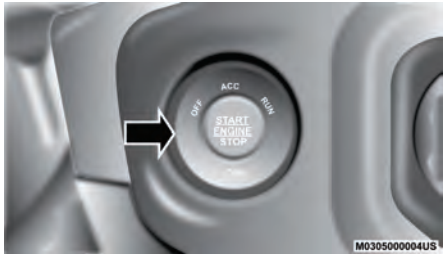
IGNITION SWITCH

Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The Keyless Push Button Ignition has several operating modes that are labeled and will illuminate when in position. These modes are OFF, ACC, RUN, and START.

NOTE:
In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or depleted battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side with the mechanical key) against the START/STOP ignition button and push to operate the ignition switch.



START/STOP Ignition Button

The push button ignition can be placed in the following modes:

OFF

- The engine is stopped.
- Some electrical devices (e.g. Central locking, alarm, etc.) are available.

ACC

- Engine is not started.
- Some electrical devices are available.

RUN

- Driving position.
- All electrical devices are available.

START

- The engine will start.

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

NOTE:
Refer to "Starting The Engine" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED

This system uses the key fob to start the engine conveniently from outside the vehicle while still maintaining security. The system has a range of 328 ft (100 m).

The Remote Starting System also activates the Climate Control, vented seats (if equipped) in temperatures above 80°F (26.7°C), the heated seats (if equipped), and heated steering wheel (if equipped) in temperatures below 40°F (4.4°C). Refer to "Heated Seats" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

NOTE:

- The vehicle must be equipped with an automatic transmission to be equipped with Remote Start.
- Obstructions between the vehicle and key fob may reduce this range.

How To Use Remote Start

- Push the Remote Start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the Remote Start button a third time shuts the engine off.
- To drive the vehicle, push the unlock button, and place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
- With remote start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes (timeout) unless the ignition key is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- The vehicle must be started with the key after two consecutive timeouts.

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Gear Selector in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- Swing Gate closed
- Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pushed)
- Battery at an acceptable charge level
- System not disabled from previous remote start event
- Vehicle alarm system indicator flashing
- Ignition in STOP/OFF position
- Fuel level meets minimum requirement
- All removable doors must not be removed
- Malfunction indicator light not illuminated

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

To Enter Remote Start Mode

Push and release the Remote Start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the turn signals will flash twice, and the horn will chirp twice. Then the engine will start, and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15 minute cycle.

NOTE:

- If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.
- The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window operation is disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The engine can be started two consecutive times (two 15 minute cycles) with the key fob. However, the ignition must be placed in the ON/RUN position before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The vehicle security alarm monitors the vehicle doors for unauthorized entry and the ignition switch for unauthorized operation. When the alarm is activated, the interior switches for door locks are disabled. The vehicle security alarm provides both audible and visible signals. If something triggers the alarm, the vehicle security alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals: the horn will pulse, the park lamps and/or turn signals will flash, and the vehicle security light in the instrument cluster will flash.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the vehicle security alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the OFF position. Refer to "Starting The Engine" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
   - Push lock on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
   - Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone. Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" in "Doors" in this chapter for further information.
   - Push the lock button on the key fob.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

To Disarm The System

The vehicle security alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grasp the Passive Entry Unlock Door Handle (if equipped). Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" in "Doors" in this chapter for further information.
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position.

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder cannot arm or disarm the vehicle security alarm.
- When the vehicle security alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The vehicle security alarm is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the vehicle security alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

If the vehicle security alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the vehicle security alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

PREMIUM VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM – IF EQUIPPED

This premium vehicle security alarm monitors the vehicle doors, hood, swing gate and ignition for unauthorized operation. When the alarm is armed, the interior switches for door locks, and power swing gate are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the vehicle security alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals: the horn will pulse, and the park lamps and/or turn signals will flash.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the security alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle ignition system is OFF.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
   - Push lock on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
   - Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone. Refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go” in “Doors” in this chapter for further information.
   - Push the lock button on the key fob.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

NOTE:

- Once the security system is armed, it remains in that state until you disarm it by following either of the disarming procedures described. If a power loss occurs after arming the system, you must disarm the system after restoring power to prevent alarm activation.
- The ultrasonic intrusion sensor (motion detector) actively monitors your vehicle every time you arm the security system. If you prefer, you can turn off the ultrasonic intrusion sensor when arming the security system. To do so, push the lock button on the key fob three times within 15 seconds of arming the system (while the vehicle security light is flashing rapidly).

To Disarm The System

The vehicle security alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grasp the Passive Entry Unlock Door Handle. Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go" in “Doors” in this chapter for further information.
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position by pushing the Keyless Enter-N-Go START/STOP ignition button (requires at least one valid key fob in the vehicle).

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the vehicle security alarm.
- The vehicle security alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the liftgate button will not disarm the vehicle security alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door the alarm will sound.
- When the vehicle security alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.
- The ultrasonic intrusion sensor (motion detector) actively monitors your vehicle every time you arm the security system. If you prefer, you can turn off the ultrasonic intrusion sensor when arming the security system. To do so, push the lock button on the key fob three times within 15 seconds of arming the system (while the vehicle security light is flashing rapidly).

The vehicle security alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can avoid conditions where the system may give you a nuisance alarm. Conditions include any person, or pet, left inside the vehicle or hanging items that may sway (e.g. from rear view mirrors, visors, etc). Windows and roof panels should be closed to prevent wind, leaves, and other debris from blowing into the vehicle. Items left in the vehicle that may shift over a period of time (e.g. plastic bags, clothes, or groceries), could result in a nuisance alarm.

Additionally, extreme environmental conditions (wind, rain, hail, thunder, etc.), or extreme noise (audio systems, traffic conditions, trains, etc.), or direct impacts to the vehicle may result in a nuisance alarming condition.

If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the vehicle security alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

If the vehicle security alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the vehicle security alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

Security System Manual Override

The system will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock.

DOORS

CAUTION!

Careless handling and storage of the removable door panels may damage the seals, causing water to leak into the vehicle's interior.

Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry (If Equipped)

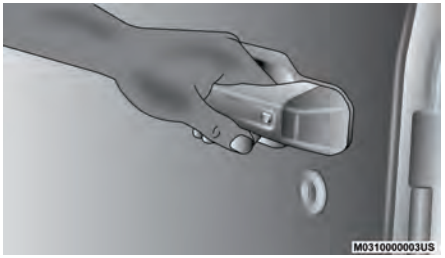
The Passive Entry system is a feature that allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) and swing gate without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

NOTE:

- Passive Entry may be programmed on/off. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.
- The key fob may not be detected by the vehicle Passive Entry system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop, or other electronic device; these devices may interfere with the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the Passive Entry system from locking/unlocking the vehicle.
- Passive Entry Unlock initiates illuminated approach (Low Beams, License Plate Lamp, Position Lamps) for whichever time duration is set between 0, 30 (default), 60 or 90 seconds. Passive Entry Unlock also initiates two flashes of the turn signal lamps.
- If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining/snowing on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped will arm the security alarm.

To Unlock From The Driver Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the front driver door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

NOTE:

If "1st Press Of Key Fob Unlock" is programmed all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle. To select between "Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" and "Unlock All Doors 1st Press," refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

To Unlock From The Passenger Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all doors and the swing gate automatically.

NOTE:
All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting ("Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" or "Unlock All Doors 1st Press").

Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry Key Fob In Vehicle (FOBIK-Safe)

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function only if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

FOBIK-Safe only executes in vehicles with Passive Entry. There are three situations that trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any Passive Entry vehicle:

- A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry key fob while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is open.

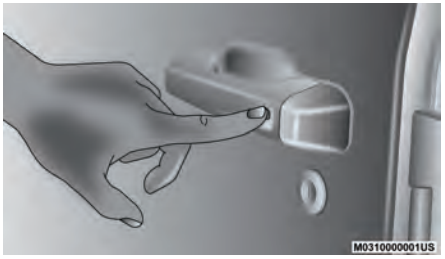
When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it finds a Passive Entry key fob inside the car, the car will unlock and alert the customer. If Passive Entry is disabled using Uconnect System, the key protection described in "Preventing Inadvertent Locking of Passive Entry Key Fob in Vehicle" remains active/functional.

NOTE:
The vehicle will only unlock the doors during a FOBIK-Safe operation when a valid Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:

- A second valid Passive Entry key fob is detected outside of the vehicle (within 5ft of a Passive Entry door handle).
- The doors are manually locked using the door lock knobs.
- Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then close the doors.

To Lock The Vehicle's Doors And Swing Gate

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fobs within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handles, pushing the Passive Entry lock button will lock the vehicle doors and the swing gate.



Push The Door Handle Button To Lock

NOTE:
DO NOT grab the door handle, when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).

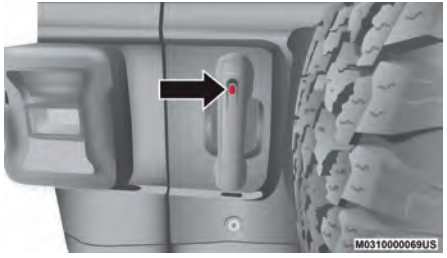
DO NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

To Unlock/Enter The Swing Gate

The Swing Gate passive entry unlock feature is built into the Swing Gate handle. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the Swing Gate handle, grab the Swing Gate handle to unlock the Swing Gate automatically, and pull the Swing Gate to open.

NOTE:
If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed all doors and the swing gate will unlock when you grab hold of the swing gate handle. To select between "Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" and "Unlock All Doors 1st Press," refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.



Swing Gate Passive Entry Lock Button

To Lock The Swing Gate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the Swing Gate handle, pushing the Passive Entry lock button will lock the vehicle doors and the swing gate.

NOTE:
Always take the key with you once a door or the tailgate is locked to prevent locking the key fob inside of the vehicle. If the key has been locked inside of the vehicle, it can be recovered using the second provided key fob.

NOTE:

- After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using any Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- If Passive Entry is disabled using the Uconnect system, the key protection described in "Preventing Inadvertent Locking of Passive Entry Key Fob in Vehicle" remains active/functional.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is depleted.

Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat blade screwdriver (or emergency key) and rotate the dial to the lock or unlock position.

Child Protection Door Lock Function

NOTE:

- When the child lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.

- After engaging or disengaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the lock lever rearward (located on the door trim panel), roll down the window and open the door with the outside door handle.

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

NOTE:

Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the child lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle. Once the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before getting out of the vehicle, be sure to check that there is no one left inside.

Front Door Removal

WARNING!

Do not drive your vehicle on public roads with the doors removed as you will lose the protection they can provide. This procedure is furnished for use during off-road operation only.

Door Removal Warning Label

WARNING!

- All occupants must wear seat belts during off-road operation with doors removed. Refer to "Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

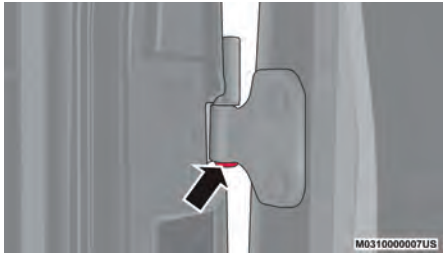
- Do not store detached doors inside of the vehicle, as they may cause personal injury in the event of an accident.

NOTE:

- **Doors are heavy; use caution when removing them.**
- **Hinge pin can break if overtightened during door reinstall (Max Torque: 7.5 ft· lb / 10 N·m).**
- Refer to "Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for further information.
- When front doors are removed, the message "Blind Spot Alert Temporarily Unavailable" will display in the instrument cluster display. Power Mirrors and Power Door Locks will also be unavailable.

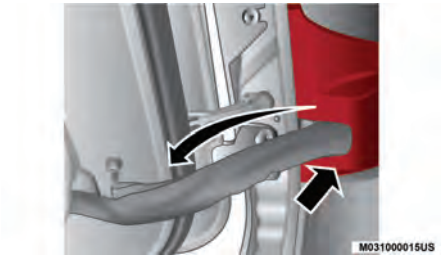
1. Roll down the glass window to prevent any damage.
2. Remove the hinge pin screws from the upper and lower outside hinges (using a #T50 Torx head driver).

NOTE:
The hinge pin screws and nuts can be stowed in the rear cargo tray located under the rear load floor.



Hinge Pin Screw

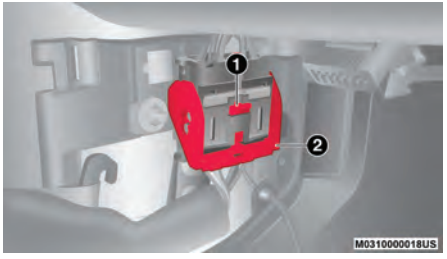
3. Remove the plastic wiring access door under the instrument panel by sliding the plastic panel along the door frame toward the seats until the tabs are detached.



Wiring Access Door

NOTE:
Do not pry back to open, as this will break the plastic cover.

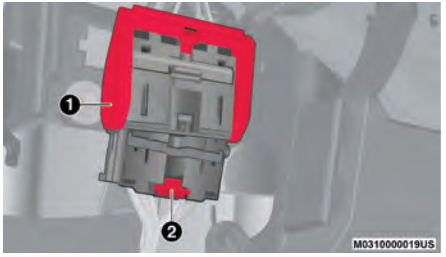
4. Pull up on the red locking tab to unlock the wiring harness.



Closed Wiring Harness

1 – Locking Tab
2 – Wiring Harness

5. Push and hold down the black security tab under the wiring harness, and lift the harness into the open position.



Open Wiring Harness

1 – Wiring Harness
2 – Security Tab

6. With the wiring harness open, pull downward on the wiring connector to unplug. Store the wiring connector in the lower door basket.

7. Remove the check screw from the center door check (using a #T40 Torx head driver).

Door Check

8. With the door open, lift the door with the help of another person, to clear the hinge pins from their hinges and remove the door.

To reinstall the door(s), perform the previous steps in the opposite order.

NOTE:
The upper hinge has a longer pin, which can be used to assist in guiding the door into place when reinstalling.

Rear Door Removal (Four-Door Models)

WARNING!

Do not drive your vehicle on public roads with the doors removed as you will lose the protection they can provide. This procedure is furnished for use during off-road operation only.

Door Removal Warning Label

WARNING!

- All occupants must wear seat belts during off-road operation with doors removed. Refer to "Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

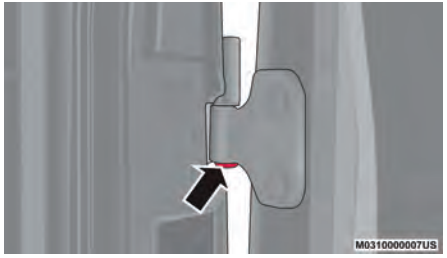
- Do not store detached doors inside of the vehicle, as they may cause personal injury in the event of an accident.

NOTE:

- **Doors are heavy; use caution when removing them.**
- **Hinge pin can break if overtightened during door reinstall (Max Torque: 7.5 ft· lb / 10 N·m).**
- Refer to "Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

1. Roll down the glass window to prevent any damage.
2. Remove the hinge pin screws from the upper and lower outside hinges (using a #T50 Torx head driver).

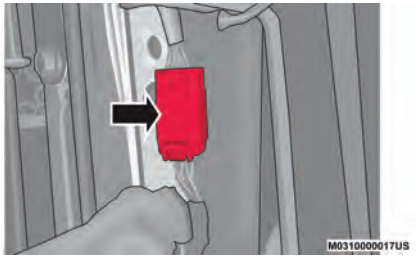
NOTE:
The hinge pin screws and nuts can be stowed in the rear cargo tray located under the rear load floor.



Hinge Pin Screw

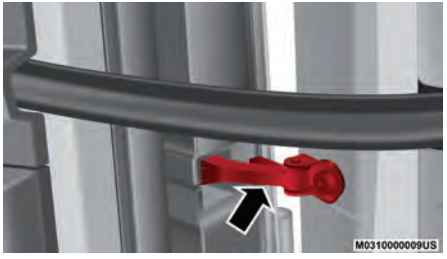
3. Slide the front seat(s) fully forward.
4. Pry open and remove the plastic wiring access door from the bottom of the B-Pillar.
5. Unplug the wiring connector.

NOTE:
Squeeze the tab on the base of the wiring harness. This will unlock the connector tab, allowing the wiring connector to be unplugged.



Wiring Connector

6. Remove the check screw from the center door check (using a #T40 Torx head driver).



Door Check

7. With the door open, lift the door with the help of another person, to clear the hinge pins from their hinges and remove the door.

To reinstall the door(s), perform the previous steps in the reverse order.

NOTE:
The upper hinge has a longer pin, which can be used to assist in guiding the door into place when reinstalling.

SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Heated Seats — If Equipped

The heated seats control buttons are located on the center instrument panel below the touchscreen, and are also located within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

Heated Seat Buttons

- Push the heated seat button once to turn the HI setting on.
- Push the heated seat button a second time to turn the MED setting on.
- Push the heated seat button a third time to turn the LO setting on.
- Push the heated seat button a fourth time to turn the heating elements off.

NOTE:

- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.
- The level of heat selected will stay on until the operator changes it.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's heated seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Front Passenger Easy Entry Seat — Two Door Models

Pull upward on the easy entry lever located on the outboard side of the seat back, and slide the entire seat forward.

Easy Entry Lever

To return the seat to a sitting position, fold the seatback upright until it locks and push the seat rearward until the track locks.

NOTE:

- The front passenger seats have a track memory, which returns the seat to its original position.
- The recline strap and easy entry lever should not be used during the automatic returning of the seat to its sitting position.

60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat — Four Door Models

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat to allow for extended cargo space.

NOTE:

- Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.
- The center head restraints must be in the lowest position to avoid contact with the center console when folding the seat.

WARNING!

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

To Fold Down The Rear Seat

There are two release levers located on each upper outboard side of the rear seat. The larger of the two release levers folds down the seat and the head restraint simultaneously. The smaller lever folds down the head restraint independently for improved visibility.

To fold the seat, lift upward on the large release lever and slowly fold down the seatback. The head restraint will fold automatically with the seat when this lever is pulled.

Seatback Release Lever

NOTE:
You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of

time. This is normal. By simply opening the seats to the open position, the seat cushion will return to its normal shape over time.

To Raise The Rear Seat

Raise the seatback and lock it into place. Then, raise the head restraint until it locks into place. If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

Fold And Tumble Rear Seat — Two Door Models

NOTE:

- Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to reposition the front seats.
- Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.

Folding The Rear Seat

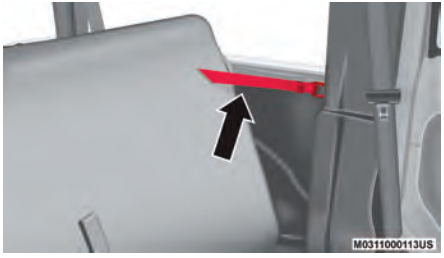
1. Lift the seatback release lever and fold the seatback forward.

Rear Seatback Release Lever

2. Slowly flip the entire seat forward.

Using The Retention Straps

1. There are two retention straps located on the back of the rear seat and two corresponding wire loops located on the back of each B-Pillar. Open the hook-and-loop fastener on the strap and thread through the wire loop. Fold the hook-and-loop fastener over to keep the seat in the folded position. This should be done on both sides.



Rear Seat Tumble Position Retention Strap

2. To return the seat to its normal upright position, reverse these steps.

Removing The Rear Seat

1. Push down on the release bar on each side, and pull the seat out and away from the lower bracket.
2. Remove the seat from the vehicle.
3. To reinstall the rear seat, just reverse these steps.

NOTE:
Do not drive the vehicle without reattaching the rear seat latches.

WARNING!

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- In a collision, you or others in your vehicle could be injured if seats are not properly latched to their floor attachments. Always be sure that the seats are fully latched.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.

(Continued)

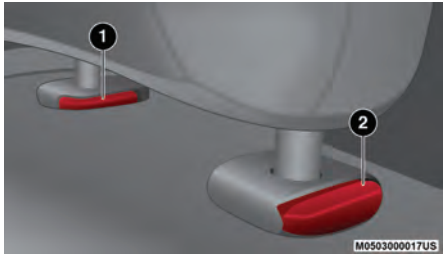
WARNING! (Continued)

- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Front Head Restraints

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button located on the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint. The release button does not need to be pushed to adjust the head restraint.

To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go then push the adjustment button and the release button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then adjust it to the appropriate height.



Front Head Restraint

1 — Release Button
2 — Adjustment Button

WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

NOTE:
Do not reposition the head restraint 180 degrees to the incorrect position in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of the head.

Rear Head Restraints — Two Door Models

The rear seat is equipped with non-adjustable, but foldable head restraints.

To fold the outboard head restraint, pull on the release strap located on the upper outboard side of each rear seat.

Rear Head Restraint Folding Strap Location

Rear Head Restraints Folded

To return the head restraint to its upward position, lift up on the head restraint until it locks into place.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for information on child seat tether routing.

WARNING!

- Do not drive the vehicle without the rear seat head restraints installed while passengers are occupying the rear seat. In a collision, people riding in this area without the head restraints installed are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the reinstallation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

Rear Head Restraints — Four Door Models

The rear seat is equipped with nonadjustable, but foldable, outboard head restraints, as well as an adjustable, removable center head restraint.

To fold the outboard head restraint, pull on the inner release lever, located on the upper part of the rear seat.

Rear Head Restraint Lever Location

To return the head restraint to its upward position, lift up on the head restraint until it locks into place.

To raise the center head restraint, lift up on the head restraint. To lower the center head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push down on the head restraint.

To remove the center head restraint, push the release button, located on the base of the head restraint, and pull upward on the head restraint.

To install the head restraint, hold the release button while pushing downward on the head restraint. Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for information on child seat tether routing.

NOTE:
Lower the center head restraint to avoid contact with the center console when folding the seat down.

WARNING!

- Do not drive the vehicle without the rear seat head restraints installed while passengers are occupying the rear seat. In a collision, people riding in this area without the head restraints installed are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the reinstallation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

STEERING WHEEL

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located on the steering column, below the turn signal lever.

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column Lever

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the control handle upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Heated Steering Wheel – If Equipped

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on until the operator turns it off. The heated steering wheel may not turn on when it is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located on the center of the instrument panel below the touchscreen and within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

- Push the heated steering wheel button once to turn the heating element on.
- Push the heated steering wheel button a second time to turn the heating element off.

NOTE:
The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

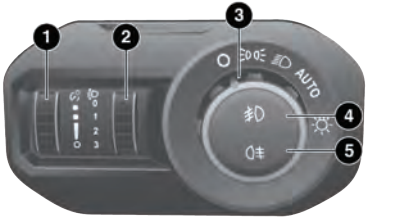
WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Headlight Switch

The headlight switch is located on the right side of the instrument panel. This switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, automatic headlights (if equipped), instrument panel lights, instrument panel light operation, interior lights, fog lights (if equipped), and headlight leveling (if equipped).



M0316000085US

Headlight Switch

1 — Instrument Panel Dimmer Control
2 — Headlight Leveling Control
3 — Headlight Control Switch
4 — Front Fog Lights
5 — Rear Fog Lights

Rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent for parking light and instrument panel light operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the second detent for headlight, parking light, and instrument panel light operation.

Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped

The Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) are in a dedicated position below the headlight assembly. DRLs are active when the Low Beams are not and when the vehicle is shifted into any position other than PARK.

NOTE:
The Daytime Running Lights, on the same side of the vehicle as the active turn signal, will turn off automatically when a turn signal is in operation and turn on again when the turn signal is not operating.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beams. The lever will return to the centered position. To return the headlights to low beam, pull the lever toward the steering wheel, or push the lever toward the instrument panel.

M0316000003US

Multifunction Lever

Automatic High Beam — If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the vehicle's header. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE:

- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off by selecting "ON" under "Auto High Beam" within your Uconnect settings, as well as turning the headlight switch to the AUTO position and placing the multifunction lever in the high beam position. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.

Automatic Headlights — If Equipped

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the last detent for automatic headlight operation. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you place the ignition into the OFF position. To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE:
The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

Front And Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped

The fog light switches are built into the headlight switch.

Fog Light Switch Location

1 — Front Fog Light Switch
2 — Rear Fog Light Switch

To activate the front fog lights, push the upper half of the headlight switch. To turn off the front fog lights, push the upper half of the headlight switch a second time.

To activate the rear fog lights, push the lower half of the headlight switch. To turn off the rear fog lights, push the lower half of the headlight switch a second time.

NOTE:
To turn on the rear fog lamps, the low beam lamps or front fog lamps must first be active.

An indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:
If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights, parking lights, or cargo lights are left on after the ignition is placed in the OFF position, a chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

Headlight Leveling System – If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a headlight leveling system. This system allows the driver to maintain proper headlight beam position with the road surface regardless of vehicle load.

The control switch is located on the instrument panel next to the dimmer control.

Headlight Leveling Control

To operate, rotate the control switch until the appropriate number, which corresponds to the load listed on the chart, aligns with the indicator line on the switch.

0 /1	Driver only, or driver and front passenger.
2	All seating positions occupied, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of passengers and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
3	Driver, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of the driver and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer control lever is located on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located at the end of the lever.

Refer to “Rear Window Wiper/Washer” in this section for further information on using the rear window wiper/washer.

Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the second detent past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation. Rotate the end of the lever upward to the third detent past the intermittent settings for high-speed wiper operation.

CAUTION!

In cold weather, always turn off the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the park position before turning off the engine. If the wiper switch is left on and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.

NOTE:
Do not operate the windshield wipers with the blades lifted from the windshield.

Intermittent Wiper System

Use the intermittent wiper when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable pause between cycles, desirable. Rotate the end of the lever to the first detent position for one of four intermittent settings. The delay cycle can be set anywhere between 1 to 18 seconds.

NOTE:
The wiper delay times depend on vehicle speed. If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washers

To use the washer, pull the lever toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the delay range, the wiper will start and continue to operate for two or three wipe cycles after the lever is released. Then, the intermittent interval previously selected will resume.

If the lever is pulled while in the off position, the wipers will operate for two or three wipe cycles. Then, the wipers will turn off.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist Feature

Push upward on the wiper lever to activate a single wipe to clear off road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. As long as the lever is held up, the wipers will continue to operate.

NOTE:
The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

Rear Window Wiper/Washer — If Equipped

A rotary switch on the center portion of the windshield wiper/washer lever controls the operation of the rear wiper/washer function.

Rear Wiper/Washer Control

Rotate the switch upward to the first detent position for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

Push the wiper lever toward the instrument panel to activate the rear washer. The washer pump and wiper will continue to operate as long as the lever is held.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is placed in the OFF position, the wiper will automatically return to the “park” position. When the vehicle is restarted, the wiper will resume function at whichever position the switch is set at.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control system allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen (if equipped) and on the instrument panel below the radio.

Uconnect 4 With 7–inch Display Automatic Climate Controls

Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4–inch Display Automatic Climate Controls

Automatic Control Descriptions

Icon	Description
	MAX A/C Button Press and release the MAX A/C button on the touchscreen to change the current setting to the coldest output of air. The MAX A/C indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is on. Pressing the button again will cause the MAX A/C operation to exit. **NOTE:** The MAX A/C button is only available on the touchscreen.
	A/C Button Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate to change the current setting. The A/C indicator illuminates when A/C is on.
	Recirculation Button Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. The Recirculation indicator and the A/C indicator illuminate when the Recirculation button is pressed. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions, such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes. Recirculation may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.

Icon	Description
Faceplate AUTO Button **Touchscreen AUTO Button** 	**AUTO Button** Set your desired temperature and press AUTO. AUTO will achieve and maintain your desired temperature by automatically adjusting the blower speed and air distribution. AUTO mode is highly recommended for efficiency. You can press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to turn AUTO on. The AUTO indicator illuminates when AUTO is on. Toggling this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic mode. Refer to “Automatic Operation” within this section for more information.
 	Front Defrost Button Press and release the Front Defrost button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The Front Defrost indicator illuminates when Front Defrost is on. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the climate system returns to the previous setting.
 	Rear Defrost Button Press and release the Rear Defrost button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 15 minutes.

Icon	Description
	Driver And Passenger Temperature Up And Down Buttons Provides the driver and passenger with independent temperature control. Push the red button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings. Push the blue button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.
	SYNC Button Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to toggle the SYNC feature on/off. The SYNC indicator illuminates when SYNC is on. SYNC synchronizes the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger's temperature setting while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature. **NOTE:** The SYNC button is only available on the touchscreen.
Faceplate Blower Knob **Touchscreen Blower Buttons** 	**Blower Control** Blower Control regulates the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen. □ **Faceplate:** The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise. □ **Touchscreen:** Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. The blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

Icon	Description
	Mode Control Select one of the Mode buttons on the touchscreen or press the Mode button on the faceplate to adjust the airflow distribution. The airflow distribution can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets, and demist outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:
Panel Mode 	**Panel Mode** Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.
Bi-Level Mode 	**Bi-Level Mode** Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets. **NOTE:** Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Icon	Description
Floor Mode 	**Floor Mode** Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.
Mix Mode 	**Mix Mode** Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.
Faceplate OFF Button **Touchscreen OFF Button** 	**Climate Control OFF Button** Press and release the OFF button on the touchscreen, or push the OFF button on the faceplate to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

Climate Control Functions

A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level, or Floor modes.

NOTE:

- For Manual Climate Controls, if the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost Mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.
- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode, and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button illuminates when MAX A/C is on.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the selected setting and MAX A/C to exit.

Recirculation

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation feature may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the faceplate, or the AUTO button on the touchscreen on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.
2. Next, adjust the temperature that you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature control buttons. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.
3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.

- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the U.S./ Metric customer-programmable feature. Refer to the "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

Operating Tips

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

Before you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes, in fresh air with the blower setting on high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

Cabin Air Filter

The climate control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.

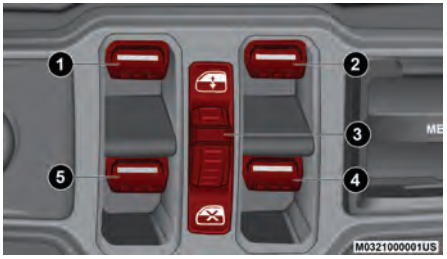
POWER WINDOWS – IF EQUIPPED

The power window switches are located on the instrument panel below the climate controls. Push the switch downward to open the window and upward to close the window.

The top left switch controls the left front window and the top right switch controls the right front window.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.



Power Window Switches

1 — Passenger Side Front Window Switch
2 — Driver Side Front Window Switch
3 — Window Lockout Switch
4 — Driver Side Rear Window Switch
5 — Passenger Side Rear Window Switch

NOTE:
The power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after ignition is placed in the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

Four-Door Models

The lower left switch controls the left rear passenger window, and the lower right switch controls the right rear passenger window.

NOTE:
There are window switches located on the rear of the center console for the rear passenger windows in the four-door model.

Auto-Down Feature

The driver door power window switch and the passenger door power window switches have an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch down, for a short period of time, and release and the window will go down automatically.

To open the window part way, push the window switch down briefly and release it when you want the window to stop.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized by adjusting the window opening.

REMOVABLE TOP INFORMATION

For your convenience, a tool kit is provided with your vehicle located in the center console. This kit includes the necessary tools required for the operations described in the following sections. All pieces fit into the ratchet for easy use.

Provided Tools

1 — #50 Torx Head Driver
2 — #40 Torx Head Driver
3 — 15mm Socket
4 — Ratchet

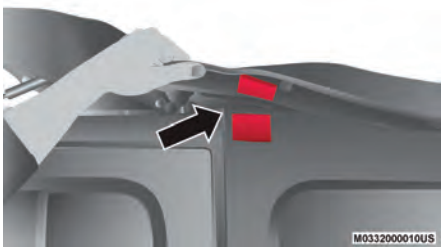
For complete owner information, refer to the Owner's Manual for further details.

Soft Top — Two And Four Door Models

To Lower The Soft Top

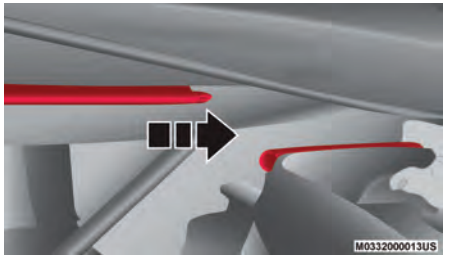
Follow these simple steps to lower the soft top:

1. With the swing gate open, remove the swing gate bar from the bottom of the rear window from right to left. Store in a safe location. Remove the rear window by sliding it to the left keeping the window level.
2. Push outward on the bottom of the rear window pillars to release them from their retaining tabs.
3. Undo the hook-and-loop-fastener located at the upper front corner of each quarter window.



Hook-And-Loop Fastener Location

4. Remove both quarter windows while keeping the plastic retainers along the top level. Store in soft top window bag or safe location.



Quarter Window Top Retainers

5. From inside the vehicle, fold the sun visors against the windshield and release header latches from above the sun visors, making sure the hook is completely disengaged from its receiver.

Disengaging Header Latch

6. From outside the vehicle, lift up on the front of the soft top, and fold back into the Sunrider position.

NOTE:
If leaving the soft top in the Sunrider position, secure the top by using the two hook-and-loop fasteners provided in the center console.

Sunrider Straps In Position

7. Pull the Sunrider latch, located beneath the last bow of the soft top.

Sunrider Latch Position

8. Allow the soft top to slide rearward freely in the guide tracks to the stowed position.

CAUTION!

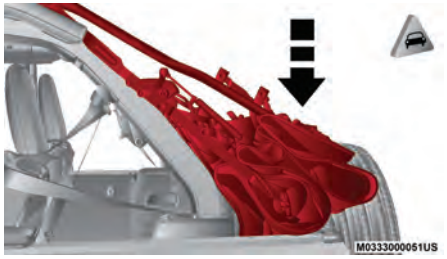
Failure to follow the next steps could result in damage to the Soft Top or vehicle.

9. While pushing downward slightly on the folded soft top, slide the lock lever on the left and right side lift assist mechanisms to the “lock” position.

Lock Position

10. Once the lock lever is in the “lock” position, push downward on each side of the folded soft top to ensure it is secure. An audible “click” may be heard.

NOTE:
Secure the top by using the two hook-and-loop fasteners provided in the center console.

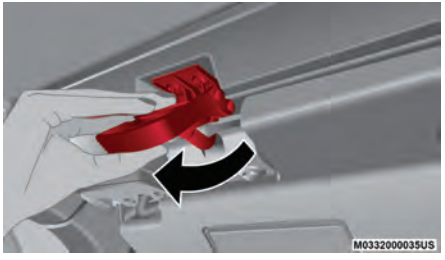


Push Downward To Ensure Locked Position

To Raise The Soft Top

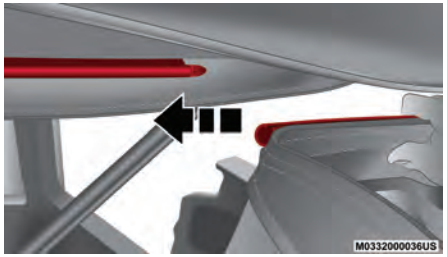
Follow these simple steps to raise the soft top:

1. From the fully lowered position, remove straps if previously secured.
2. While pushing down on the folded soft top, slide the lock lever on the left and right side Lift Assist Mechanisms to the “unlock” position.
3. Push up and forward from underneath the folded soft top along the guide track until it locks into the Sunrider position with an audible “click”.
4. Using the side link, lift and push the soft top toward the front of the vehicle guiding the top into the closed position.
5. From inside the vehicle, pull the handle on the header latch downward to engage the hook into its receiver. Then, pull the handle back upward while squeezing the latch plate, locking the latch into place. Repeat on the other side.



Squeeze Latch Plate And Pull Handle Upward

6. Reinstall the quarter windows while keeping the top plastic retainers level.



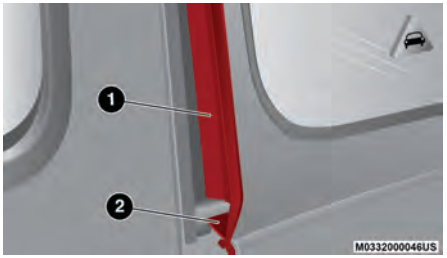
Quarter Window Top Retainers

7. Place the top of the quarter window pillars (rear corner) into the top cover, and insert the bottom retaining tab into the clips.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow all Quarter Window Install steps could result in damage to the Soft Top or vehicle.

8. Engage the retainers on the front of the windows, ensuring they are fully engaged, followed by the retainers along the bottom of the windows.



Fully Engage Quarter Window Retainers

1 — Retainer At Front Of Quarter Window
2 — Retainer At Bottom Of Quarter Window

NOTE:
It is **critical** that the retainers are fully engaged before the vehicle resumes motion.

9. Secure the hook-and-loop-fastener at the upper front corner of each quarter window by pressing firmly.

Firmly Secure Hook-And-Loop Fastener

10. Reinstall the rear window along the top, followed by the swing gate bar into the bottom of the rear window.

NOTE:
When reinstalling the rear window, be sure to engage the retainers on the right side of the rear window, followed by the left side.

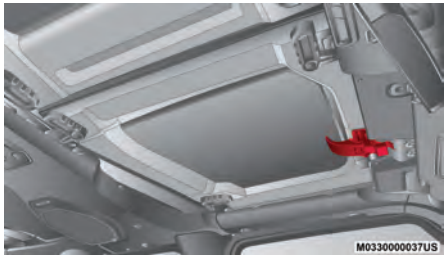
Freedom Top And Hard Top

To Remove Freedom Top Panels

NOTE:
The left side panel must be removed before removing the right side panel.

1. Fold down the sun visor against the windshield.
2. Turn the three L-shaped locks on the left side panel (one at the front, the rear, and outside), unlocking them from the roof.
3. Unlatch the left side header panel latch located at the top of the windshield.

Left Side Panel L-Shaped Locks



Left Side Panel Header Latch

4. Remove the left side panel.
5. Repeat the steps above to remove the right side panel.

NOTE:
Vehicles equipped with a Freedom Top, come with a Freedom Top storage bag that allows you to store your Freedom Top panels.

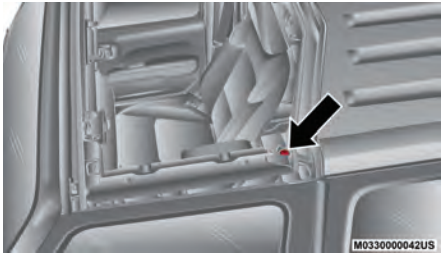
To Reinstall Freedom Top Panels

Follow the removal instructions in reverse order, replacing the right side panel **before** the left side panel.

NOTE:
To prevent water leaks, the seals and Freedom Top Panels should be clear of any dust and debris prior to reinstallation.

Hard Top Removal

1. Remove both front panels as described above.
2. Open both doors.
3. Using the provided #50 Torx head driver and ratchet, remove the Torx head screw that secures the hard top at the B-Pillar (near the top of the front door) on each side.



Torx Head Screw Location — Left Side Shown

4. Remove the six Torx head screws that secure the hard top to the vehicle (along the interior bodyside — three screws on each side) using the #50 Torx head driver.

Torx Head Screw Locations — Right Side Shown

5. Open the swing gate all the way to ensure clearance of the rear window glass. Lift the rear window glass.

6. Locate the wire harness and washer hose on the left rear inside corner of the vehicle.

7. Disconnect the wire harness by its release tab, followed by the washer hose by pushing the release button on the hose.

Wire Harness And Washer Hose Location

8. Lower the rear window glass and close the swing gate.

9. Remove the hard top from the vehicle. Place the hard top on a soft surface to prevent damage.

NOTE:
To reinstall the hard top, follow the removal instructions in reverse order.

For complete owner information, refer to the Owner's Manual for further details.

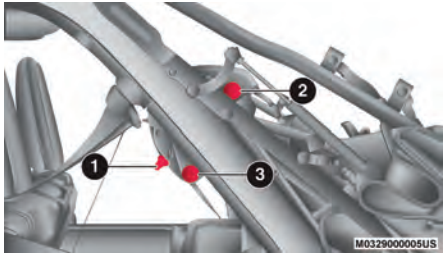
CAUTION!

- The front panel(s) must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Improper installation can cause water to leak into the vehicle's interior.
- The hard top assembly must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Improper installation can cause water to leak into the vehicle's interior.
- The hard top is not designed to carry any additional loads such as roof racks, spare tires, building, hunting, or camping supplies, and/or luggage, etc. Also, it was not designed as a structural member of the vehicle, and thus cannot properly carry any additional loads other than environmental (rain, snow, etc.).
- Do not move your vehicle until the top has been either fully attached to the windshield frame and bodyside, or fully removed.
- The removal of the hard top requires four adults located on each corner. Failure to follow this caution could damage the hard top.

Dual Top – If Equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with a Dual Top, the soft top system will be provided in a separate box located in the rear of the vehicle for shipping purposes only.

If the soft top is removed, ensure the lift assist mechanisms on **both** sides of the folded soft top are in the "lock" position before removal, and that an audible "click" is heard when pushing down on the #1 bow from each of the lift assist mechanisms.



Lift Assist Mechanism

1 — Lock Position
2 — #40 Torx Head Screw
3 — #40 Torx Head Screw

NOTE:

- The soft top and the hard top are to be used independently.
- Your vehicle warranty will not cover damage resulting from both tops being installed at the same time.
- **For complete owner information, refer to your Owner's Manual for further details.**

POWER SLIDING TOP – IF EQUIPPED

CAUTION!

Lowering of the windshield is NOT recommended in vehicles equipped with a Power Sliding Top. Damage will occur to the top as well as the header seal.

If your vehicle is equipped with a Power Sliding Top, the control switch can be found on the front trim panel, to the right of the passenger's side sun visor.

Power Sliding Top Control Switch

1 — Open Switch
2 — Close Switch

NOTE:

- The Power Top is non-removable. If desired, the rear quarter windows can be removed and stored in provided storage bags. Refer to "Quarter Window Removal" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual for further information.
- The Power Top will not open in temperatures below –4°F (-20°C). However, if it is opened at a higher temperature, it can be closed at temperatures above –40°F (-40°C).
- The Power Top will not operate at vehicle speeds above 60 mph (96 km/h).

NOTE:
A slight pause in audio may be heard when opening and closing the Power Sliding Top as a result of the Uconnect system switching between Power Top Closed and Power Top Open audio modes.

WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power top while operating the power top switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open power top. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not allow small children to operate the power top. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the power top opening. Injury may result.

Opening The Power Top

Express Mode

Push the open switch and release it within one-half second. The power top will open automatically to the open position. This is called "Express Open". During Express Open operation, any movement of the switch will stop the power top.

Manual Mode

To open the power top manually, push and hold the open switch. The power top will stop automatically at the open position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement. The power top will remain in a partially opened position until the switch is pushed and held again.

Closing The Power Top

Express Mode

Push the close switch and release it within one-half second. The power top will close fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Close". During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the power top.

Manual Mode

To close the power top manually, push and hold the close switch. The power top will move forward and automatically stop at the fully closed position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement. The power top will remain in a partially closed position until the switch is pushed and held again.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the power top during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the power top is detected, the power top will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, push the close switch and release to Express Close.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the power top is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the top's path before closing.

NOTE:

- The Power Sliding Top may reverse motion if closing during a severe headwind. If this occurs, push the Power Sliding Top switch again to close the top completely.
- If three consecutive power top close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the power top must be closed in Manual Mode.

HOOD

Opening The Hood

Release both the hood latches.

Hood Latch Locations

Raise the hood and locate the safety latch, located in the middle of the hood opening. Push the safety latch to the left side of the vehicle, to open the hood. You may have to push down slightly on the hood before pushing the safety latch. Insert the support rod into the slot on the hood.

Closing The Hood

To close the hood, remove the support rod from the hood panel and place it in the retaining clip. Lower the hood slowly. Secure both of the hood latches.

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

REAR SWING GATE

The rear swing gate can be unlocked by using one of the following methods:

- Mechanical key
- Remote Keyless Entry key fob (if equipped)
- Power door unlock switch on the front doors (if equipped)
- Keyless Enter-N-Go swing gate handle (if equipped)

To open the swing gate, pull on the gate handle.

Swing Gate Handle

NOTE:
Close the rear flip-up window before attempting to close the swing gate (hard top models only).

WARNING!

Driving with the flip-up window open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the flip-up window closed when you are operating the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Do not push on rear wiper blade when closing the rear flip-up window, as damage to the blade will result.

NOTE:
The swing gate hinges and check strap may require cleaning if a squeak can be heard when opening the swing gate. Progressive accumulation on the check strap arm may cause failure of the check strap, requiring replacement. For further information on vehicle cleaning procedures, refer to "Interiors" in "Servicing And Maintenance".

INTERNAL EQUIPMENT

Electrical Power Outlets

There are two 12 Volt (13 Amp) auxiliary power outlets that can provide power for accessories designed for use with the standard power outlet adapters.

The front power outlet is located in the center of the instrument panel below the climate controls, and is powered from the ignition switch. Power is available when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON/RUN position.

Front Power Outlet

On vehicles equipped with a rear subwoofer, there is a second power outlet located in the rear cargo area and is powered directly from the vehicle battery.

Rear Cargo Power Outlet

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the vehicle's battery.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage.

Power Inverter — If Equipped

There is a 230 Volt, 150 Watt inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current.

This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts. Certain high-end video game consoles exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.

Power Inverter

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter automatically shuts down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet, the inverter should automatically

reset. If the power rating exceeds approximately 170 Watts, the power inverter may have to be reset manually.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

Auxiliary Switches — If Equipped

Four auxiliary switches located in the lower switch bank of the instrument panel can be used to power various electrical devices. You have the ability to configure the functionality of the auxiliary switches via the Uconnect settings.

All switches can be configured as follows:

- **Switch type operation:** Latching or Momentary
- **Power source:** Battery or Ignition
- **Ability to hold last state across key cycles:** On or Off

Auxiliary Switches

NOTE:
Holding last state conditions are met when switch type is set to latching and power source is set to ignition.

For more information, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual.

For the connection and installation of your electrical devices refer to your authorized dealership.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:
Roof rack applications are for Hard Top models **ONLY**.

The load carried on the roof, when equipped with a luggage rack, must not exceed 100 lbs (45 kg), this includes the weight of the crossbars, and it should be uniformly distributed over the cargo area.

Crossbars should always be used whenever cargo is placed on the roof rack. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

NOTE:
Crossbars can be purchased at an authorized dealer through Mopar parts.

External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load on the luggage rack, do not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

CAUTION!

- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity. Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Long loads, which extend over the windshield, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward loads. It is recommended to not carry large flat loads, such as wood panels or surfboards, which may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.
- Load should always be secured to cross bars first, with tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS – IF EQUIPPED

Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) — 2.0L T4 Petrol Versions Only

The Gasoline Particulate Filter is a mechanical filter, integral to the exhaust system, which physically traps carbon particles present in the exhaust gases of 2.0L T4 petrol engines.

The particulate filter is needed to eliminate almost all carbon particle emissions in compliance with current/future regulations and standards.

Since this filter physically traps particulates, it must be cleaned (regenerated) during normal driving operation to remove carbon particles. The regeneration procedure is controlled automatically by the engine control unit according to the filter conditions and car use conditions.

The following may occur during regeneration: increased levels of noise vibration and harshness (NVH) and reduced engine performance.

Dedicated messages can appear in the instrument cluster display as a result of the condition of the filter. Refer to the opening paragraph of the "Warning Lights And Messages" section for further information.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle may be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the STOP/OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show how systems are working and give warnings when they aren't. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through and enter the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

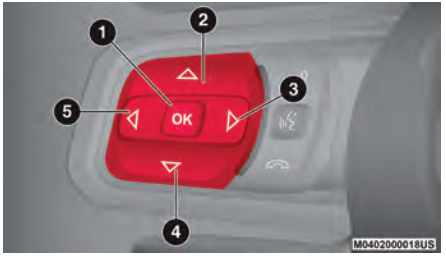
Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls

The instrument cluster display is located in the center of the instrument cluster.

3.5 Inch Instrument Cluster Display Location

7.0 Inch Instrument Cluster Display Location

- The top line where Reconfigurable Telltales, Compass Direction, Outside Temperature, Time, Range, MPG or Trip are displayed. This also displays the speedometer when other menu pages are displayed.
- The main display area where the menus and pop up messages are displayed.
- The lower line where reconfigurable telltales, menu name and menu page are displayed.



Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons

1 — OK Button
2 — Up Arrow Button
3 — Right Arrow Button
4 — Down Arrow Button
5 — Left Arrow Button

- Push the **up** arrow button to scroll upward through the main menus (Speedometer, mph/km/h, Vehicle Info, Terrain, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B, Stop/Start, Audio, Navigation, Stored Messages, Screen Setup and Speed Warning).
- Push the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus (Speedometer, mph/km/h, Vehicle Info, Terrain, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B, Stop/Start, Audio, Navigation, Stored Messages, Screen Setup and Speed Warning).
- Push the **right** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.
- Push the **left** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.
- Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **OK** button for two seconds to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

Oil Change Indicator System — If Equipped

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Due" message will display in the instrument cluster display for five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Refer to an authorized dealership for an oil change.

Instrument Cluster Display Selectable Items

The instrument cluster display can be used to view the following main menu items:

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary.

- Speedometer
- Vehicle Info
- Off-Road
- Fuel Economy
- Trip Info
- Stop/Start
- Audio
- Messages
- Screen Setup
- Driver Assistance — If Equipped

NOTE:
Refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) — If Equipped

The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system is enabled on vehicles when automatic transmission is in manual shift mode. The GSI provides the driver with a visual indication when the recommended gear shift point has been reached. This indication notifies the driver that changing gears will allow a reduction in fuel consumption. When the up shift indicator is shown on the instrument cluster display, the GSI is advising the driver to engage a higher gear. When the down shift indicator is shown on the display, the GSI is advising the driver to engage a lower gear.

The GSI remains illuminated until the driver changes gear, or the driving conditions return to a situation where changing gears is not required to improve fuel consumption.

Diesel Displays

When the appropriate conditions exist, the following messages display in the instrument cluster display:

- Exhaust Filter Nearing Full Safely Drive at Consistent Speeds to Clear
- Exhaust Filter Full – Power Reduced See Dealer
- Exhaust System Service Required – See Dealer
- Exhaust System – Filter XX% Full Service Required See Dealer
- Exhaust System Regeneration in Process Continue Driving
- Exhaust System – Regeneration Completed

Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) Messages

This engine meets all required diesel engine emissions standards. To achieve these emissions standards, your vehicle is equipped with a state-of-the-art engine and exhaust system. These systems are seamlessly integrated into your vehicle and managed by the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The PCM manages engine combustion to allow the exhaust system's catalyst to trap and burn Particulate Matter (PM) pollutants, with no input or interaction on your part.

WARNING!

A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

CAUTION!

Always drive at a speed appropriate to the traffic conditions, the weather and traffic regulations. The engine may be switched off even if the warning light is on: repeated interruptions of the regeneration process could cause an early deterioration of engine oil. For this reason it is always advisable to wait for the symbol to go off before turning off the engine, following the instructions above. Do not complete the DPF regeneration process when the vehicle is stopped.

Fuel System Messages

The following chart contains a list of different messages that may appear in the instrument cluster, depending on different system or fuel conditions. Use the descriptions to interpret what the message means and determine the best action to take.

Diesel Emissions Additive AdBlue® Warning Messages:	
MESSAGE	**DESCRIPTION**
Low Diesel Emissions Additive AdBlue® Level Warning	The first low level warning will be given at around a 1,490 miles (2,400 km) range, and is determined according to the current consumption rate. The "AdBlue® Low Level" warning light and message will display on the instrument panel. The AdBlue® low level warning light will remains lit until the AdBlue® tank is topped up with at least 1.32 gallons (5 Liters) of AdBlue®. If the level is not resolved, an additional warning appear whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine. When 125 miles (200 km) are remaining before the AdBlue® tank is empty, a message will appear on the instrument panel, accompanied by a buzzer sound. When the range is at zero, the display will show a dedicated message (if equipped). In this case, the engine will not restart. It will be possible to restart the engine again as soon as AdBlue® is added; the minimum amount required is 1.32 gallons (5 Liters). Fill the AdBlue® tank as soon as possible with at least 1.32 gallons (5 Liters) of AdBlue®. If filling is completed with autonomy tank AdBlue® to zero, it could be possible to wait two minutes before starting the vehicle. **NOTE:** When the AdBlue® tank is empty, and the vehicle is stopped, it is no longer possible to restart the vehicle until a minimum of 1.32 gallons (5 Liters) of AdBlue® is added to the AdBlue® tank.
Engine Will Not Restart Service AdBlue® System See Dealer	This message will display if AdBlue® system issue detected is not serviced during the allowed period. Your engine will not restart unless your vehicle is serviced by an authorized dealer. If the level is not resolved, an additional warning appear whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine. When 125 miles (200 km) are remaining before the AdBlue® tank is empty, a message will appear on the instrument panel, accompanied by a buzzer sound.

Diesel Emissions Additive AdBlue® Warning Messages:	
MESSAGE	**DESCRIPTION**
Engine Will Not Start Service AdBlue® System See Dealer	**NOTE:** □ The display may take up to five seconds to update after adding two gallons (7.5 Liters) or more of AdBlue® to the AdBlue® tank. If you have a fault related to the AdBlue® system, the display may not update to the new level. See an authorized dealer for service. □ AdBlue® freezes at temperatures lower than 12°F (-11°C). If the car stands for a long time at this temperature, refilling could be difficult. For this reason, it is advised to park the vehicle in a garage and/or heated environment, and wait for the AdBlue® to return to liquid state before topping up.
Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) System Messages — If Equipped:	
Exhaust System Service Required	The engine control unit has detected an issue with the gasoline particulate filter system. See an authorized dealer.
Exhaust System Regeneration in Process Continue Driving	The regeneration procedure is controlled automatically by the engine control unit according to the filter conditions and car use conditions. The following may occur during regeneration: increased levels of noise vibration and harshness (NVH) and reduced engine performance. The driver should continue driving normally. This message will continue to appear until regeneration is complete.
Exhaust System Regeneration Complete	The exhaust gas filter regeneration has been completed. This message will briefly appear.

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner's Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

Red Warning Lights

— Air Bag Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the air bag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

— Brake Warning Light

This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:
The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately four seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

— Battery Charge Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

— Door Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open or not fully closed.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

— Electric Power Steering Fault Warning Light

This warning light will turn on when there's a fault with the Electric Power Steering (EPS) system. Refer to “Electric Power Steering” in “Starting And Operating” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

— Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK (P) position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be driveable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

NOTE:
This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

— Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This warning light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. If the temperature reaches the upper limit, a continuous chime will sound for four minutes or until the engine is able to cool; whichever comes first.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into Park and allow the vehicle to sit idle (propulsion system active). If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

— Hood Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when the hood is ajar/open or not fully closed.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

— Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact an authorized dealer. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

— Oil Temperature Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. Wait for oil temperature to return to normal levels.

— Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and if the driver’s seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

— Rear Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light — If Equipped

This light indicates when a rear seat belt is unbuckled in the second row. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and if a seat belt in the second row is unbuckled, a light corresponding to the specific seat will turn on in the upper right portion of the instrument cluster display, momentarily replacing the configurable corner information. If a second row seat belt that was buckled at the start of the trip is unbuckled, the Rear Seat Belt Reminder Light will change from green to red and a single chime will sound.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

— Swing Gate Open Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the swing gate is open.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

— Transmission Temperature Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to warn of a high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and shift the transmission into Park and allow the vehicle to sit idle (propulsion system active), until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

— Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

Yellow Warning Lights

— Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.

If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.

— Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will indicate when the Electronic Stability Control system is Active. The “ESC Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” and the “ESC Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

— Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

— Loose Fuel Filler Cap Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the fuel filler cap is loose. Properly close the filler cap to disengage the light. If the light does not turn off, please see an authorized dealer.

— Low Fuel Warning Light

When the fuel level reaches approximately 2.0 gal (7.5 L), this light will turn on and a chime will sound. The light will remain on until fuel is added.

— Low Washer Fluid Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

— Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)

The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible if this occurs.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

— AdBlue® Injection System Failure Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate along with a dedicated message on the display (If Equipped) if an unknown fluid not conforming with acceptable characteristics is inserted, or if an average consumption of AdBlue® over 50% is detected. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

If the problem is not solved, a specific message will appear on the Instrument Cluster Display whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine.

When about 125 miles (200 km) are remaining before the AdBlue® tank is empty, a continuous dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel, accompanied by a buzzer sound (If Equipped).

SERV 4WD — Service 4WD Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to signal a fault with the 4WD system. If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. It is recommended you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

! — Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the Forward Collision Warning System. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

Refer to "Forward Collision Warning (FCW)" in "Safety" for further information.

A! — Service Stop/Start System Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

! — Speed Control Fault Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the Speed Control System is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer.

SWAY BAR ! — Sway Bar Fault Warning Light

This light will illuminate when there is a fault in the sway bar disconnect system.

(!) — Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

Yellow Indicator Lights

4H / 4WD — 4WD Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive mode, and the front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

4L / 4WD LOW — 4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels.

4H / 4WD PART TIME — 4WD Part Time Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive part time mode, and the front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

— Active Speed Limiter Fault Indicator Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to signal when there is a fault detected with the Active Speed Limiter.

— Axle Locker Fault Indicator Light

This light indicates when the front and/or rear axle locker fault has been detected.

OFF — Forward Collision Warning Off Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light illuminates to indicate that Forward Collision Warning is off.

— Front And Rear Axle Lock Indicator Light

This light indicates when the front, rear, or both axles have been locked. The telltale will display the lock icon on the front and rear axles to indicate the current lock status.

N / NEUTRAL — Neutral Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the neutral mode.

— Rear Axle Lock Indicator Light

This light indicates when the rear axle lock has been activated.

— Rear Fog Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on.

— Service Adaptive Cruise Control Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when a ACC is not operating and needs service. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

SWAY BAR — Sway Bar Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the front sway bar is disconnected.

— Wait To Start Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate for approximately two seconds when the ignition is turned to the RUN position. Its duration may be longer based on colder operating conditions. Vehicle will not initiate start until telltale is no longer displayed.

Refer to “Starting The Engine” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

NOTE:
The “Wait To Start” telltale may not illuminate if the intake manifold temperature is warm enough.

— Low Diesel Exhaust Emissions Additive AdBlue® Indicator Light — If Equipped

The Low Diesel Exhaust Emissions Additive AdBlue® indicator light illuminates when the AdBlue® (UREA) level is low.

Fill the AdBlue® tank as soon as possible with at least 1.3 gallons (5 liters) of AdBlue®.

If filling the tank is done with a remaining range of AdBlue® in the tank equal to zero, you may need to wait two minutes before starting the vehicle.

Refer to “Adding AdBlue®” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

— Water In Fuel Indicator Light — If Equipped

The “Water In Fuel Indicator Light” will illuminate when there is water detected in the fuel filter. If this light remains on, DO NOT start the vehicle before you drain the water from the fuel filter to prevent engine damage, and please see an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

The presence of water in the fuel system circuit may cause severe damage to the injection system and irregular engine operation. If the indicator light is illuminated, contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible to bleed the system. If the above indications come on immediately after refuelling, water has probably been poured into the tank: switch the engine off immediately and contact an authorized dealer.

Green Indicator Lights

— Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With No Target Detected Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the Adaptive Cruise Control is set and there is no target vehicle detected. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

— Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With Target Light — If Equipped

This will display when the ACC is set and a target vehicle is detected. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

— 4WD Auto Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive auto mode. The system will provide power to all four wheels and shift the power between the front and rear axles as needed. This will provide maximum traction in dry and slippery conditions.

— Active Speed Limiter SET Indicator Light — If Equipped With A Premium Instrument Cluster

This indicator light will illuminate when the Active Speed Limiter is on and set to a specific speed.

Refer to “Active Speed Limiter — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

— Cruise Control SET Indicator Light — If Equipped With A Premium Instrument Cluster

This indicator light will illuminate when the speed control is set to the desired speed. Refer to "Speed Control — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

— Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

— Park/Headlight On Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

— Rear Seat Belt Fastened Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light indicates when a rear seat belt has been buckled in the second row. A telltale will display in the upper right corner of the instrument cluster display to correspond to the specific seating position once the seat belt has been buckled.

Refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information.

A — Stop/Start Active Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in "Autostop" mode.

— Turn Signal Indicator Lights

When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

NOTE:

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

White Indicator Lights

— Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the vehicle equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) has been turned on, but not set. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

2H — Two Wheel Drive High Indicator Light — If Equipped With a Premium Cluster

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the two wheel drive high mode.

— Active Speed Limiter Ready Indicator Light — If Equipped With A Premium Instrument Cluster

This light will illuminate when the Active Speed Limiter has been turned on, but not set.

Refer to "Active Speed Limiter — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

— Active Speed Limiter SET Indicator Light — If Equipped With A Base Instrument Cluster

This light will turn on when the Active Speed Limiter is on and set to a specific speed.

Refer to “Active Speed Limiter — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

— Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator shows when the Hill Descent Control (HDC) feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the “4WD LOW” position and the vehicle speed is less then 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

— Rear Seat Belt Fastened Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light indicates when a rear seat belt has been buckled in the second row. A telltale will display in the upper right corner of the instrument cluster display to correspond to the specific seating position once the seat belt has been buckled.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

— Rear Seat Belt Reminder Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light indicates when a rear seat belt is unbuckled in the second row. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and if a seat belt in the second row is unbuckled, a light corresponding to the specific seat will turn on in the upper right portion of the instrument cluster display, momentarily replacing the configurable corner information. If a second row seat belt that was buckled at the start of the trip is unbuckled, the Rear Seat Belt Reminder Light will change from the buckled to the unbuckled symbol, and a chime will sound.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

— Rear Seat Unoccupied Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light indicates when the rear passenger seats are unoccupied, and will illuminate in the upper right portion of the instrument cluster display, momentarily replacing the configurable corner information.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

— Speed Warning Indicator Light — If Equipped

When Set Speed Warning is turned on, the speed warning telltale will illuminate in the instrument cluster with a number matching the set speed. When the set speed is exceeded, the indication will light up yellow and flash along with a continuous chime (up to 10 seconds or until the speed is no longer exceeded). Speed Warning can be turned on and off in the instrument cluster display, for further information refer to “Instrument Cluster Display Menu Items” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel.”

The number “55” is only an example of a speed that can be set.

— Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light — If Equipped With A Premium Instrument Cluster

This light will turn on when the speed control has been turned on, but not set. Refer to "Speed Control — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

— Cruise Control SET Indicator Light — If Equipped With Base Instrument Cluster

This indicator light will illuminate when the speed control is set.

Refer to "Speed Control — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

— Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light — If Equipped With Base Instrument Cluster

This light will turn on when the speed control has been turned on, but not set. Refer to "Speed Control — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

— Active Speed Limiter Ready Indicator Light — If Equipped With A Base Instrument Cluster

This light will turn on when the Active Speed Limiter is on, but not set.

Blue Indicator Lights

— High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, "flash to pass" scenario.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM – OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be driveable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.

WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
  - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
  - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

For further information, refer to “Cybersecurity” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual.

SAFETY FEATURES

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock, and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels begin to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following when ABS activates:

- The ABS motor noise (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop)
- The clicking sound of solenoid valves
- Brake pedal pulsations
- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ABS is designed to function with the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light

The yellow "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on.

If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control (EBC) system. This system includes Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Trailer Sway Control (TSC), Ready Alert Braking (RAB), Rain Brake Support (RBS), and Hill Descent Control (HDC).

Brake System Warning Light

The red “Brake System Warning Light” will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the “Brake System Warning Light” remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the brake system is not functioning properly and that immediate service is required. If the “Brake System Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The Brake Assist System (BAS) is designed to optimize the vehicle’s braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not “pump” the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

The Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

NOTE:
ERM is disabled anytime the ESC is in "Full Off" mode (if equipped). Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in this section for a complete explanation of the available ESC modes.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or roll overs, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when the TCS is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

ESC Operating Modes

NOTE:
Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.

ESC On

"ESC On" is the normal operating mode for the ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving conditions. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

Partial Off

The "Partial Off" mode is intended for times when a more spirited driving experience is desired. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed. This mode may be useful if the vehicle becomes stuck.

To enter the "Partial Off" mode, momentarily push the "ESC OFF" switch and the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the "ESC OFF" switch and the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will turn off.

NOTE:
For vehicles with multiple partial ESC modes, a momentary button push will toggle the ESC mode. Multiple momentary button pushes may be required to return to "ESC On" mode.

WARNING!

- When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will be illuminated. When in "Partial Off" mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.
- Trailer Sway control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

Full Off — If Equipped

The "Full Off" mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be used on any public roadways. In this mode, TCS and ESC features are turned off. To enter the "Full Off" mode, push and hold the "ESC OFF" switch for five seconds while the vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, a chime will sound, the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will illuminate, and the "ESC OFF" message will display in the instrument cluster. To turn ESC On again, momentarily push the "ESC OFF" switch.

NOTE:
System may switch from ESC "Full Off" to "Partial Off" mode when vehicle exceeds a predetermined speed. When the vehicle speed slows below the predetermined speed the system will return to ESC "Full Off".

ESC modes may also be affected by drive modes (if equipped).

WARNING!

- In the ESC "Full Off" mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are disabled. Therefore, enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. ESC "Full Off" mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent all accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent collisions.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is turned to the "ESC On" mode. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (km) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is turned ON.
- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” indicates the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped

Hill Descent Control (HDC) is intended for low speed off road driving while in 4L Range. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during various driving situations. HDC controls vehicle speed by actively controlling the brakes.

HDC has three states:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate)
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application)
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed)

Enabling HDC

HDC is enabled by pushing the HDC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable HDC:

- Driveline is in 4L Range
- Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
- Park brake is released
- Driver door is closed (If doors are attached, then door must be closed. If doors are detached, then driver seatbelt must be buckled)

Activating HDC

Once HDC is enabled it will activate automatically if driven down a grade of sufficient magnitude. The set speed for HDC is selectable by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/-. The following summarizes the HDC set speeds:

HDC Target Set Speeds

- P = No set speed. HDC may be enabled but will not activate
- R = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- N = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)

- D = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 1st = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5.0 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h) – If Equipped

NOTE:
During HDC the +/- shifter input is used for HDC target speed selection, but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. When actively controlling HDC, the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.

Driver Override

The driver may override HDC activation with throttle or brake application at anytime.

Deactivating HDC

HDC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides HDC set speed with throttle or brake application
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h)
- Vehicle is on a downhill grade of insufficient magnitude, is on level ground, or is on an uphill grade
- Vehicle is shifted to PARK (P)

Disabling HDC

HDC will be deactivated and disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the HDC switch
- The driveline is shifted out of 4L Range
- The park brake is applied
- Driver door opens (Driver door opens if doors are attached or driver seatbelt is unbuckled if doors are detached)
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (64 km/h) (HDC exits immediately)
- HDC detects excessive brake temperature

Feedback To The Driver

The instrument cluster has an HDC icon and the HDC switch has an indicator light, which offers feedback to the driver about the state HDC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch indicator light will illuminate and remain on solid when HDC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for HDC.
- The cluster icon and switch indicator light will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the HDC switch but enable conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch indicator light will flash for several seconds then extinguish when HDC disables due to excess speed.

- The cluster icon and switch indicator light will flash when HDC deactivates due to overheated brakes. The flashing will stop and HDC will activate again once the brakes have cooled sufficiently.

WARNING!

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The Hill Start Assist (HSA) system is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The feature must be enabled
- The vehicle must be stopped
- Park brake must be off
- Driver door must be closed. (If the doors are attached, then the door must be closed. If the doors are detached then the driver's seatbelt must be buckled)
- The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE (R) gear)
- HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, if the clutch is pressed, HSA will remain active.

WARNING!

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Disabling And Enabling HSA

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Towing With HSA

HSA will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.

WARNING!

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting your vehicle. Also, be certain to place the transmission in PARK (P).
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Ready Alert Braking (RAB)

Ready Alert Braking (RAB) may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. The Electronic Brake Control (EBC) system will prepare the brake system for a panic stop.

Rain Brake Support (RBS)

Rain Brake Support (RBS) may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It functions when the windshield wipers are in LO or HI speed. When RBS is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

Trailer Sway Control (TSC) uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized.

NOTE:
TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to “Trailer Towing” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

When TSC is functioning, the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” or “Full Off” modes.

WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

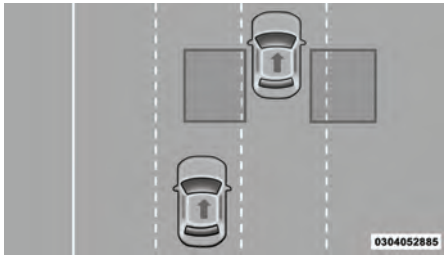
Traction Control System (TCS)

The Traction Control System (TCS) monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce engine power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if TCS and Electronic Stability Control (ESC) are in a reduced mode.

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the taillights, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



Rear Detection Zones

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE (R) and enters standby mode when the vehicle is in PARK (P).

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle, 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

NOTE:

- The BSM system DOES NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.
- The BSM system detection zone DOES NOT change if your vehicle is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your vehicle and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of your vehicle, this may result in the BSM warning light remaining illuminated the entire time the vehicle is in a forward gear.
- The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system may experience drop outs (blinking on and off) of the side mirror Warning Indicator lamps when a motorcycle or any small object remains at the side of the vehicle for extended periods of time (more than a couple of seconds).

The area on taillights, where the radar sensors are located, must remain free of snow, ice, and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the taillights where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).

The BSM system notifies the driver of objects in the detection zones by illuminating the BSM warning light located in the outside mirrors in addition to sounding an audible (chime) alert and reducing the radio volume. Refer to "Modes Of Operation" for further information.

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Entering From The Side

Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.

Entering From The Rear

Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 30 mph (48 km/h).

Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly with a relative speed less than 15 mph (24 km/h) and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 15 mph (24 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.

WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 20 mph (32 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

NOTE:
In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE (R), the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

WARNING!

Rear Cross Path Detection (RCP) is not a back up aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Modes Of Operation

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

Blind Spot Alert Lights Only

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

NOTE:
Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE:
The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation – If Equipped

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system provides the driver with audible, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply a haptic warning in the form of a brake jerk, to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

NOTE:
FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the

system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings as well as a possible haptic warning in the form of a brake jerk.

If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision. If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

If a FCW with Mitigation event begins at a speed below 32 mph (52 km/h), the system may provide the maximum braking possible to mitigate the potential forward collision. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.

FCW Message

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

NOTE:

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 3 mph (5 km/h).
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles such as guard rails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.
- It is unsafe to test the FCW system. To prevent such misuse of the system, after four Active Braking events within a key cycle, the Active Braking portion of FCW will be deactivated until the next Key Cycle.
- The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings.
- FCW may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the vehicle, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.
- FCW will be disabled like ACC, with the unavailable screens.

WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Turning FCW On or Off

The default status of FCW is “on”, this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.

The FCW button is located in the Uconnect display in the control settings. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner's Manual for further information.

- To turn the FCW system on, press the forward collision button once.
- To turn the FCW system off, press the forward collision button once.

NOTE:

- When the FCW is “on”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front.
- When the FCW is “off”, this prevents the system from warning the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front. If the FCW is set to “off”, “FCW OFF” will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.
- When FCW status is set to “Only Warning”, this prevents the system from providing limited active braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision.
- When FCW status is set to “Warning and Braking”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.
- The system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shutdown.

FCW Braking Status And Sensitivity

The FCW Sensitivity and Active Braking status are programmable through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

- Far
  - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Far” setting and the system status is “Only Warning”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible more distant collisions with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.
  - More cautious drivers that do not mind frequent warnings may prefer this setting.
- Medium
  - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Medium” setting and the system status is “Only Warning”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.
- Near
  - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Near” setting and the system status is “Only Warning”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible closer collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.
  - This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” and “Medium” settings, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.
  - More dynamic or aggressive drivers that want to avoid frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

FCW Limited Warning

If the instrument cluster displays "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality" or "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

Service FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster displays:

- ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required
- Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service Required

This indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

FCW Sensor Protective Cover

Your vehicle is equipped with a protective cover that is to be used whenever the windshield is folded down in order to protect the FCW sensor. To install the cover, follow the instructions below.

1. Secure the top part of the cover so that it hinges to the header.
2. Swing the cover down and push on it so that it covers the opening.
3. Check to make sure the cover is secured properly.

NOTE:
Be sure to remove the cover before returning the windshield to the normal position. Store the cover in the cargo area.

Cleaning Instructions

During windshield down applications, dust/dirt can accumulate in the cover and block the camera lens. Use a microfiber cloth to clean the camera lens, module, and inside cover, being careful not to damage or scratch the module.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

NOTE:

- The alert warning on the cluster will stay on until the tire is inflated to the placard pressure.
- The system only warns the tire pressure is low: it is not able to inflate them.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to "Tires" in "Servicing And

Maintenance" for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the TPMS Light to turn off.

NOTE:
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

The system will automatically update and the TPMS Warning Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is low enough to turn on the TPMS Warning Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the TPMS Warning Light will still be on. In this situation, the TPMS Warning Light will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPM sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels, and may contribute to a poor overall system performance. Customers are encouraged to use Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) wheels to assure TPMS feature operation.
- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Warning Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

System Operation

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Display

NOTE:
It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module
- Four tire pressure monitoring sensors
- Various tire pressure monitoring system messages, which display in the instrument cluster
- Tire pressure monitoring telltale light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The TPMS Warning Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Tire Low" message for a minimum of five seconds and a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values in a different color.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warning

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with low pressure (those in a different color in the instrument cluster graphic) to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the pressure values in the graphic display in the instrument cluster will return to their original color, and the TPMS Warning Light will turn off.

NOTE:
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Service TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TIRE PRESSURE SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.

If the ignition is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the TPMS Warning Light will no longer flash, and the "SERVICE TIRE PRESSURE SYSTEM" message will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals
- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings
- Using tire chains on the vehicle
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors

Vehicles With Compact Spare or Non-Matching Full Size Spare

1. The compact spare tire or non-matching full size does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact or non-matching full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition cycle, the TPMS Warning Light will remain on and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the instrument cluster will still display a different color pressure value.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Service Tire Pressure System" message for five seconds and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure value.

4. For each subsequent ignition cycle, a chime will sound, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TIRE PRESSURE SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure value.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare or non-matching full size, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the TPMS Warning Light will turn off and the graphic in the instrument cluster will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (--), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Vehicles With a Full Size Matching Spare

1. If your vehicle is equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly, it has a tire pressure monitoring sensor, and can be monitored by the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) when swapped with a low pressure road tire.

2. In the event that the matching full-size spare tire is swapped with a low pressure road tire, the next ignition switch cycle will still show the TPMS Warning Light to be on, a chime to sound, and the graphic display will still show the low tire pressure value in a different color.

3. Driving the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) will turn off the TPMS Warning Light as long as none of road tires are below the low pressure warning threshold.

TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on. The instrument cluster will display the “SERVICE TIRE PRESSURE SYSTEM” message and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure values.

Beginning with the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the “SERVICE TIRE PRESSURE SYSTEM” message in the instrument cluster but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPMS sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument cluster will display the “SERVICE TIRE PRESSURE SYSTEM” message and then display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition cycle the "SERVICE TIRE PRESSURE SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

Warning Label On Front Passenger Sun Visor

2. A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (Refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information) must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position.

3. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. Refer to "Child Restraints" in this section for further information.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to the "Customer Assistance" section for customer service contact information.

WARNING!

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.
- Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, the passenger side front air bag must be deactivated. Always make sure the airbag deactivation indicator light is illuminated when using a child restraint system. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Front Seat and Second Row BeltAlert (If Equipped)

BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger to buckle their seat belts. The BeltAlert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn solid red and remain red until the seat belt is buckled. The respective Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn solid green once the seat belt is buckled. After the driver and outboard front seat passenger have buckled their seat belts all Seat Belt Reminder Lights will turn off. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the respective Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain solid red until the driver and outboard front seat passenger are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

Rear Seat BeltAlert (If Equipped)

Rear Seat BeltAlert shows the driver whether the seat belts in the rear seat are buckled or unbuckled (if equipped with Rear Seat BeltAlert). When the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position, a Seat Belt Reminder Light located in the upper right corner of the instrument cluster turns on for each second row seat position (if equipped with Rear Seat BeltAlert). The Rear BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range.

If a second row seat belt is buckled, the Rear BeltAlert Reminder light for that seating position will illuminate solid green. If a rear seat passenger is not wearing the seat belt, the BeltAlert warning sequence will start (if

equipped with Rear Seat BeltAlert). The respective Seat Belt Reminder light will illuminate solid red. If the seat belt is not buckled when the vehicle exceeds a specified speed, the Rear Seat Belt Reminder light will flash red and a continuous chime will sound for approximately 30 seconds if there is no change of status of the rear seat belt buckles. If a rear seat passenger unbuckles a seat belt while the vehicle is travelling, the warning sequence will start again and the Rear Seat Belt Reminder Light for that position will change from green to red. This will alert the driver to stop the vehicle until the rear seat passenger buckles the seat belt again. All rear seat BeltAlert lights will remain illuminated for approximately 60 seconds (if equipped with Rear Seat BeltAlert).

The Belt Reminder light will indicate if a rear seat is not occupied and the seat belt is unbuckled. If the rear seat is removed (for vehicles with a removable rear seat) the Belt Reminder light will illuminate two dashes **- -**.

Driver and Front Passenger BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. Rear Seat BeltAlert cannot be deactivated. FCA does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:
If Front BeltAlert has been deactivated, the Front Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

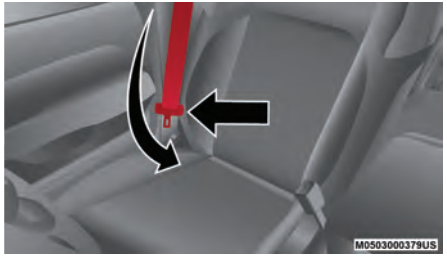
(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

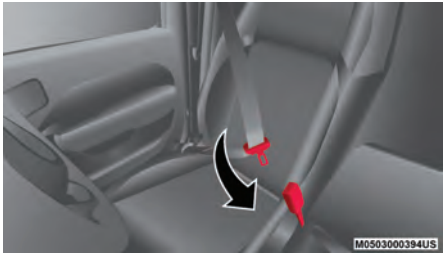
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



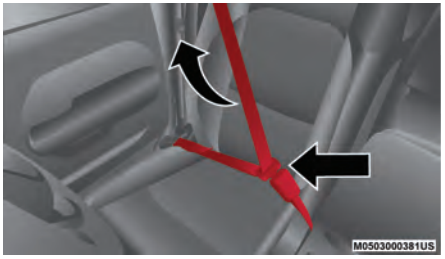
Pulling Out The Latch Plate

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



Positioning The Lap Belt

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

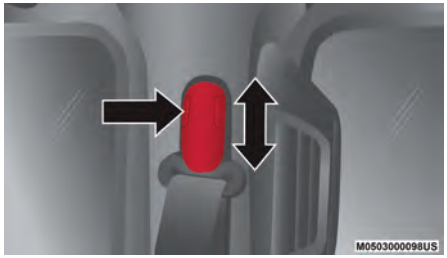
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and outboard front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Upper Anchorage

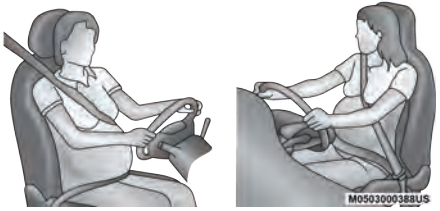
As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:
The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
- Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:
These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

Air Bag System Components

- ☐ Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- ☐ Air Bag Warning Light
- ☐ Steering Wheel and Column
- ☐ Instrument Panel
- ☐ Knee Impact Bolsters
- ☐ Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- ☐ Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- ☐ Supplemental Side Air Bags
- ☐ Front and Side Impact Sensors
- ☐ Seat Belt Pretensioners
- ☐ Seat Track Position Sensors

Air Bag Warning Light

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:
If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

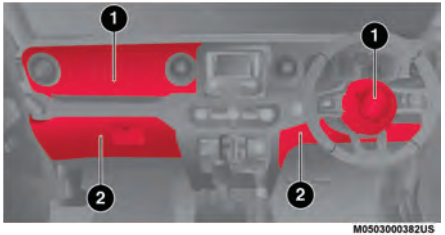
Redundant Air Bag Warning Light

If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

For additional information regarding the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.



Front Air Bag/Knee Impact Bolster Locations

1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
2 — Driver And Passenger Knee Impact Bolster

WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.
- Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, the passenger side front airbag must be deactivated. Always make sure the airbag deactivation indicator light is illuminated when using a child restraint system. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The front air bag system is designed to inflate based on the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components. The driver front air bag system has a single stage air bag. The passenger front air bag system has a multistage front air bag. The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. For the multistage air bag, a low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the passenger multistage Front Air Bag.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Passenger Air Bag Disable Feature — If Equipped

This system allows the driver to DISABLE (OFF) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag if a child restraint **must** be installed in the front seat. Only DISABLE (OFF) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag if it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint in the front seat. Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front. (Refer to "Child Restraints" in this section for further information.)

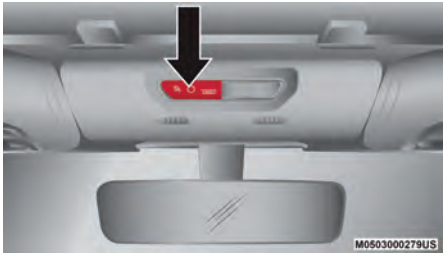
WARNING!

- A DISABLED (OFF) Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is deactivated and will not deploy in a collision.
- A DISABLED (OFF) Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will not provide a front passenger additional protection by supplementing the seat belts.
- Do not install a child restraint in the front seat unless the Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator light on the overhead sports bar is illuminated to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is DISABLED (OFF).
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

The Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag can be ENABLED (ON) or DISABLED (OFF) by selecting the desired setting in the instrument cluster display menu. For more information on how to access the instrument cluster display, refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel”.

The Passenger Air Bag DISABLE Feature consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light — an amber light located on the overhead sports bar
- Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light — an amber light located on the overhead sports bar
- Air Bag Warning Light — an amber light located in the instrument cluster display



Passenger Air Bag Indicator Lights

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. The ORC illuminates the Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light and the Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light on the overhead sports bar for approximately five to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the indicator light that is illuminated tells the driver and passenger the status of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. If any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately:

- Both indicator lights do not come on as a self-check when the ignition is first in the START or ON/RUN position.
- Both indicator lights stay on after you start the vehicle.
- Both indicator lights stay off after you start the vehicle.
- Both indicator lights come on as you drive.
- Both indicator lights turn off as you drive.

Once the self-check is complete, only one Passenger Air Bag Indicator Light should be illuminated at a time.

WARNING!

If any of the above conditions occur, indicating there is an issue with the Passenger Air Bag Indicator Light, the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will remain in the last selected state (DISABLED or ENABLED).

Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light – Located On The Overhead Sports Bar

The Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light tells the driver and front passenger when the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is deactivated. The Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light will illuminate to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will not deploy during a collision. **NEVER** assume the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is deactivated unless the Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator Light is illuminated.

Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light – Located On The Overhead Sports Bar

The Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light tells the driver and front passenger when the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is activated. The Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light will illuminate to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will deploy during an impact that requires air bag deployment. **NEVER** assume the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is activated unless the Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light is illuminated.

WARNING!

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, the passenger side front air bag must be deactivated. Always make sure the airbag deactivation indicator light is illuminated when using a child restraint system. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.
- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Children 12 years or younger should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

DISABLING (OFF) The Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag

To DISABLE (OFF) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag, access the instrument cluster display main menu located in the instrument cluster by pushing the Up or Down arrow button located on the steering wheel, then complete the following actions:

Action	Information
Scroll Up or Down to “Vehicle Set-Up”	
Press the “OK” on the vehicle steering wheel to enter “Vehicle Settings”	
Scroll Up or Down using the arrow buttons on the steering wheel to select “Security”	
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Security”	
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Passenger AIRBAG”	
Scroll Up or Down to Passenger AIRBAG OFF “ OFF”	**NOTE:** If the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag was previously ENABLED (ON) it will default to ON and user will have to scroll down to select OFF.
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select Passenger AIRBAG OFF “ OFF”	
Scroll Up or Down to select “YES” to confirm	
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “YES”	**NOTE:** If this step is not completed within 1 minute this option will timeout and this process will have to be repeated.
	A single chime will sound with the Passenger AIRBAG OFF indicator light illuminated for 4 to 5 seconds confirming the disabling of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The Passenger AIRBAG OFF indicator light will remain continuously illuminated telling the driver and front passenger that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is DISABLED (OFF).

Following the actions listed in the table above will DISABLE (OFF) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The Passenger Air Bag DISABLE (OFF) Indicator light on the overhead sports bar will illuminate to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will not deploy during a collision.

ENABLING (ON) The Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag

Access the instrument cluster display main menu located in the instrument cluster by pushing the Up or Down arrow button located on the steering wheel, then complete the following actions:

Action	Information
Scroll Up or Down to “Vehicle Set-Up”	
Press the “OK” on the vehicle steering wheel to enter “Vehicle Settings”	
Scroll Up or Down using the arrow buttons on the steering wheel to select “Security”	
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Security”	
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Passenger AIRBAG”	
Scroll Up or Down to Passenger AIRBAG ON “ ON”	**NOTE:** If the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag was previously DISABLED (OFF) it will default to OFF and user will have to scroll down to select ON.
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select Passenger AIRBAG ON “ ON”	
Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Yes”	**NOTE:** If this step is not completed within 1 minute this option will timeout and this process will have to be repeated.
	A single chime will sound with the Passenger AIRBAG ON indicator light illuminated for 4 to 5 seconds confirming the enabling of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The Passenger AIRBAG ON indicator light will remain continuously illuminated telling the driver and front passenger that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag is ENABLED (ON).

Following the actions in the table above will ENABLE (ON) the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The Passenger Air Bag ENABLE (ON) Indicator Light on the overhead sports bar will illuminate to show that the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag will deploy during an impact that requires air bag deployment.

WARNING!

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.
- Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, the passenger side front air bag must be deactivated. Always make sure the airbag deactivation indicator light is illuminated when using a child restraint system. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Children 12 years or younger should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

WARNING!

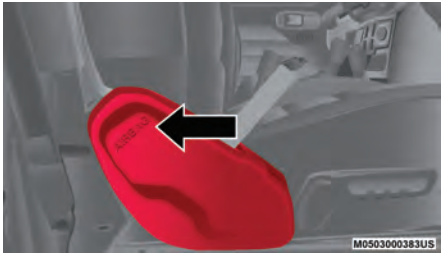
- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Side Air Bags

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs). If your vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs), please refer to the information below.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.



Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

The SABs (if equipped with SABs) may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Side Impacts

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:
Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Air Bag System Components

NOTE:
The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:
Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine (If Equipped)
- Cut off battery power to the electric motor (If Equipped)
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System.
- Unlock the power door locks.

Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door
- Cut off battery power to the:
  - Engine
  - Electric Motor (if equipped)
  - Electric power steering
  - Brake booster
  - Electric park brake
  - Automatic transmission gear selector
  - Horn
  - Front wiper
  - Headlamp washer pump

NOTE:
After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position and remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:
EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints — Carrying Children Safely

Warning Label On Front Passenger Sun Visor

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. EC directive 2003/20/EC requires proper use of restraints in all EC countries.

Children less than 1.5 meters tall and 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.
- Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, the passenger side front air bag must be deactivated. Always make sure the airbag deactivation indicator light is illuminated when using a child restraint system. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.
- A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Children should ride rearward facing as long as possible; this is the most protected position for a child in the event of a crash. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

In Europe, children restraint systems are defined by regulation ECE-R44, which divides them into five weight groups:

Restraint Group	Weight Group
Group 0	up to 10 kg
Group 0+	up to 13 kg
Group 1	9-18 kg
Group 2	15-25 kg
Group 3	22-36 kg

Check the label of your child restraint. All approved child restraints must include type-approval data and the control mark on its label. The label must be permanently secured to the child restraint system. You should not remove this label from the child restraint.

WARNING!

Extreme Hazard! Do not place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an active air bag. Refer to visor mounted labels for information. Deployment of the air bag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the baby regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

WARNING!

Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, the passenger side front airbag and side bag (for versions/markets, where provided) must be deactivated through the Setup menu. Deactivation should be verified by checking whether the warning light is switched on in the instrument panel. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.

"Universal" Child Restraint Systems

- The figures in the following sections are examples of each type of universal child restraint system. Typical installations are shown. Always install your child restraint system according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions, which must be included with this type of restraint system.
- Child restraint systems with ISOFIX anchorages are available for installing the child restraint system to the vehicle without using the vehicle's seat belts.

Group 0 And 0+

Fig. A

Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward facing in the vehicle as long as possible. Infants up to 13 kg must be restrained in a rear-facing seat like the child seat shown in fig. A. This type of child restraint supports the child's head and does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations or a crash.

The rear-facing child restraint is restrained by the vehicle's seat belts, as shown in fig. A. The child seat restrains the child with its own harness.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an active air bag. A deploying passenger Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Always deactivate the front air bag when using a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat.

Group 1

Fig. B

Children who weigh between 9 kg and 18 kg may be carried in a Group 1, forward facing seat like the one in fig. B. This type of child restraint is for older children who are too big for a Group 0 or 0+ child restraint.

Group 2

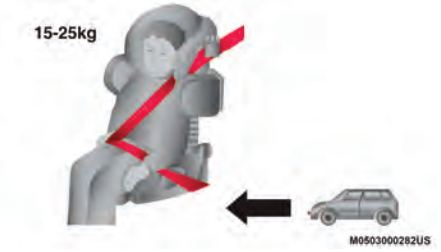


Fig. C

Children who weigh between 15 kg and 25 kg and who are too big for the Group 1 child restraint may use a Group 2 child restraint system.

As shown in fig. C, the Group 2 child restraint system positions the child correctly with respect to the seat belt so that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lap belt is snug on the pelvis and not the abdomen.

Group 3

Fig. D

Children who weigh between 22 kg and 36 kg and who are tall enough to use the adult shoulder belt may use a Group 3 child restraint. Group 3 child restraints position the lap belt on the child's pelvis. The child must be tall enough that the shoulder belt crosses the child's chest and not their neck.

Fig. D shows an example of a Group 3 child restraint system correctly positioning the child on the rear seat.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Suitability of Passenger Seats for Universal Child Restraint System Use

According to the European Directive 2000/3/EC, the suitability of each passenger seat position for the installation of Universal Child Restraint Systems is shown in the following table:

UNIVERSAL CHILD SEAT POSITION TABLE — 2 Door Seating Position

Mass Group	Front Passenger		Rear Outboard
	Airbag ON	Airbag OFF	
Group 0 up to 10 kg	X	X	U
Group 0+ up to 13 kg	X	X	U
Group I 9 to 18 kg	X	X	U
Group II 15 to 25 kg	X	X	U
Group III 22 to 36 kg	X	X	U

UNIVERSAL CHILD SEAT POSITION TABLE — 4 Door Seating Position

Mass Group	Front Passenger		Rear Outboard	Rear Center
	Airbag ON	Airbag OFF		
Group 0 up to 10 kg	X	U	UF	U/UF
Group 0+ up to 13 kg	X	U	UF	U/UF
Group I 9 to 18 kg	X	X	UF	U/UF
Group II 15 to 25 kg	X	X	UF	U/UF
Group III 22 to 36 kg	X	U	UF	U/UF

Key of letters used in the table above:

- U = Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- UF = Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- X = Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

If the head restraint interferes with the installation of the child restraint system, adjust the head restraint (if adjustable).

WARNING!

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbeachtung kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhaltesysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrerairbag auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Plaats het kinderstoeltje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDE OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasegero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERCIA LUB CIĘŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yolcu airbağı aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidiş yönüne ters biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆSTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagudvendt barnestol på passagersædet, hvis passager-airbagen er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJEKS VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSISED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapadja olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvaistet sõidusuunaga vastassuunas.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKA. Älä aseta lasten turvaistuinta niin, että lapsi on selkä menosuuntaan, kun matkustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para crianças numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GALI ŠTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUSIŽEISTI. Nedėkite vaiko sėdynės atgręžtos nugara į priekinį automobilio stiklą ten, kur yra veikiant keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARLIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en bakåtvänd barnstol i framsätet då passagerarsidans krockkudde är aktiv.
H	HALÁSOS VAGY SÚLYOS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzünk a gyermekülést a menetiránnyal szembe, ha az utas oldalán légzsák működik.
LV	VAR IZRAISĪT NĀVI VAI NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS. Nenovietot mazuļa sēdeklī pretēji braukšanas virzienam, ja pasažiera pusē ir uzstādīts gaisa spilvens.
CZ	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNÉHO UBLÍŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumísťujte dětskou sedačku do opačné polohy vůči směru jízdy v případě aktivního airbagu spolujezdce.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUDIH POŠKODB. Otroškega avtomobilskega sedeža ne nameščajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene zračne blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCE DECESUL SAU LEZIUNI GRAVE. Nu așezați scaunul de mașină pentru bebeluși în poziție contrară direcției de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΑΛΕΘΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετείτε το καρεκλάκι αυτοκινήτου για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέση σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει αερόσακος εν ενεργεία στη θέση συνεπιβάτη.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за пренасяне на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	MÔŽE NASTAŤ SMRŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Nedávajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливающееся против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTONOSNIH OZLJEDA. Sjedala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se installirati na prednja sjedala ako postoji aktivni zračni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة لا تستخدم مقاعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية"، حيث ان الطفل قد يتعرض للوفاة أو لإصابة بالغة.

Seat Belts For Older Children

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts instead of using child restraints.

Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the seat belt properly fits the child or if they should still use a Group 2 or Group 3 child restraint to improve the fit of the seat belt:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while the child is still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a Group 2 or 3 child restraint in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

ISOFIX Restraint System

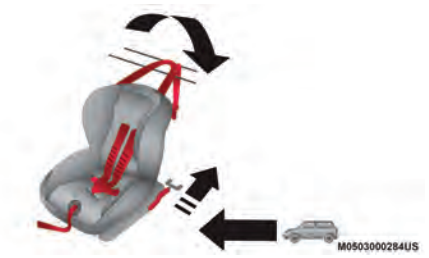


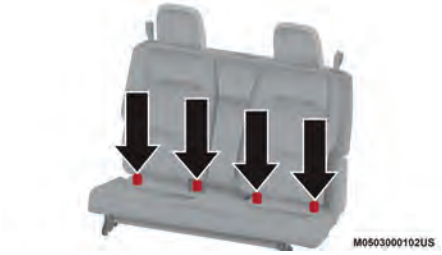
Fig. E

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called ISOFIX. This system allows ISOFIX-equipped child seats to be installed without using the vehicle's seat belts. The ISOFIX system has two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and a top tether anchorage located behind the seating position.

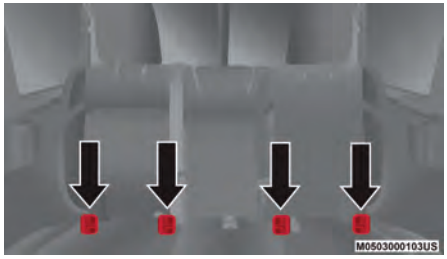
An example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1 is shown in fig. E. ISOFIX child restraints are also available in the other weight groups.

Locating The ISOFIX Anchorages

The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



ISOFIX Anchorages (Two-Door Models)

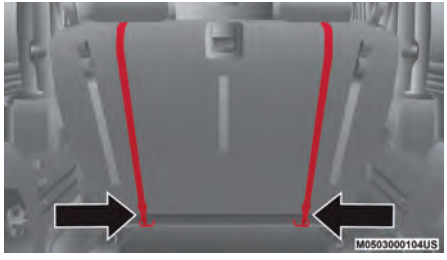


ISOFIX Anchorages (Four-Door Models)

Locating The Tether Anchorages

Two-Door Models

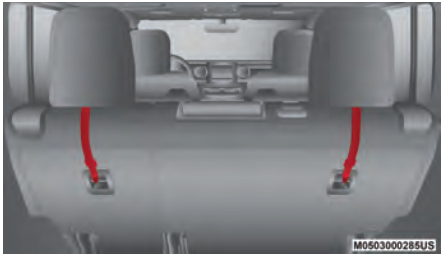
There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position, located near the floor.



Tether Strap Anchorages (Two-Door Models)

Four-Door Models

There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear outboard seating position located on the back of the seat.



Tether Strap Anchorages (Four-Door Models)

ISOFIX child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar on each side. Each will have a connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints may also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Center Seat ISOFIX

Two Door Model

WARNING!

This vehicle does not have a center seating position. Do not use the center lower ISOFIX anchorages to install a child seat in the center of the back seat.

Four Door Model

WARNING!

- This vehicle does not have center ISOFIX or tether anchorages. This position is not approved for any type of ISOFIX child restraint system. Do not install a forward facing child seat with a tether strap in the center seating position.
- Use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center seating position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to “To Install An ISOFIX Child Restraint” for typical installation instructions.

Suitability Of Passenger Seats For ISOFIX Child Restraint System Use

The table below shows the various installation possibilities for ISOFIX child restraint systems on seats fitted with ISOFIX anchorages in accordance with European standard ECE 16.

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Table — 2 Door Seating Position

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Other Sites
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X
0 - Up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IUF	X	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Table — 2 Door Seating Position

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Other Sites
0+ - Up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IUF	X	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IUF	X	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IUF	X	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X
I - 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	IUF	X	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IUF	X	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF	X	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF	X	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF	X	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X
II - 15 to 25 kg		(1)	X	X	X	X
III - 22 to 36 kg		(1)	X	X	X	X

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Table — 4 Door Seating Position

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Other Sites
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X
0 - Up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IUF	X	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Table — 4 Door Seating Position

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Other Sites
0+ - Up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IUF	X	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IUF	X	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IUF	X	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X
I - 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	IUF	X	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IUF	X	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF	X	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF	X	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF	X	X
		(1)	X	X	X	X
II - 15 to 25 kg		(1)	X	X	X	X
III - 22 to 36 kg		(1)	X	X	X	X

Key of letters used in the table above

(1) = For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

- IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.
- IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the “Specific vehicle”, “restricted”, or “semi-universal” categories.
- X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. When using a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system, you can only use approved child restraint systems with the marking ECE R44 (release R44/03 or superior) “Universal ISOFIX”.

To Install An ISOFIX Child Restraint

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower connectors and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.

WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the ISOFIX anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

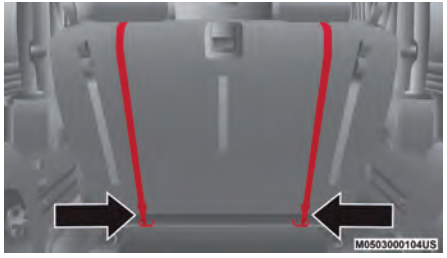
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- Install the child restraint system when the vehicle is stationary. The ISOFIX child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage:

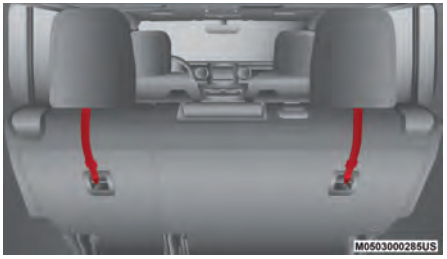
1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.

2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.

3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.



Tether Strap Mounting (Two-Door Models)



Tether Strap Mounting (Four-Door Models)

4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

WARNING!

The child restraint owner's manual provides instructions for installing the child restraint using the seat belt. Read and follow these instructions to install the child seat properly.

Suitability of Passenger Seats for i-Size Child Restraint System Use

The rear outboard seats of the vehicle are type-approved to house the state-of-the-art i-Size child restraint systems.

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- The child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months:
- Child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision:
- The use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system:
- Efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight anymore but according to the child's height, is increased:
- Compatibility between the vehicle seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX"; this means that they can be perfectly fitted in type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.

NOTE:
The vehicle seats, i-Size type-approved, are marked by the symbol shown in Figure XX.

The following table, according to European standard ECE 129, indicates the possibility of i-Size child restraint system installation.

i-Size Child Seat Position Table

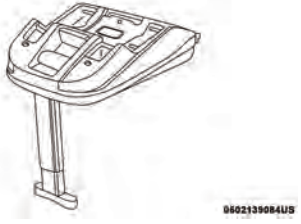
	Device	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center
i-Size Child Restraint Systems	ISO/R2	X	i-U	X
	ISO/F2	X	i-U	X

Key of letters used in the table above:

- i-U = Suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems, both rearward facing and forward facing.
- X = Seat not suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems.

Child Restraint Systems Recommended By FCA For Your Vehicle

Lineaccessori includes a complete range of child restraint systems to be fixed using the seat belt with three anchorage points or the ISOFIX anchorages.

Weight Group	Child Restraint System	Type Of Child Restraint System	Child restraint System Installation
Group 0+ : from birth to 13 kg from 40 cm to 80 cm	05021390B3US	Peg Pérego Primo Viaggio SL	Universal/ISOFIX child restraint system. It must be installed facing rearwards, using the vehicle seat belts only, or the dedicated ISOFIX base (which can be purchased separately) and the vehicle ISOFIX anchorages. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.
	 05021390B4US	Peg Pérego ISOFIX 0+1 K Base	

Weight Group	Child Restraint System	Type Of Child Restraint System	Child restraint System Installation
Group 1: from 9 up to 18 kg from 67 cm to 105 cm		Britax Roemer Duo Plus	It must be fitted facing forwards only, using the ISOFIX attachments and the upper strap, provided with the child restraint system. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.
Group 2: from 15 to 25 kg from 95 cm to 135 cm		Britax Roemer Kidfix XP	It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle, if present. Jeep recommends installing it using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchor points. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.

Weight Group	Child Restraint System	Type Of Child Restraint System	Child restraint System Installation
Group 3: from 22 to 36 kg from 136 cm to 150 cm		Britax Roemer Kidfix XP	It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle, if present. Jeep recommends installing it using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchor points. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.

NOTE:
Jeep recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/lift-gate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag warning light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately. Refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the pedal assemblies. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedal assemblies or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS securely attach your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.
- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

Normal Starting — Gasoline Engine

To Turn On The Engine Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. The transmission must be in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N).
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the ENGINE START/STOP button again.

NOTE:
Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

To Turn Off The Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. Place the gear selector in PARK, then push and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.
2. The ignition will return to the OFF mode.
3. If the gear selector is not in PARK (with vehicle stopped) and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once, the transmission will automatically select PARK and the engine will turn off, however the ignition will remain in the ACC mode (NOT the OFF mode). Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.
4. If the gear selector is in NEUTRAL, and the vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h), pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once will turn the engine off. The ignition will remain in the ACC mode.
5. If the vehicle speed is above 5 mph (8 km/h), the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds (or three short pushes in a row) to turn the engine off. The ignition will remain in the ACC mode (NOT the OFF mode) if the engine is turned off when the transmission is not in PARK.

NOTE:
The system will automatically time out and the ignition will cycle to the OFF mode after 30 minutes of inactivity if the ignition is left in the ACC or RUN (engine not running) mode and the transmission is in PARK.

ENGINE START/STOP Button Functions — With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The ENGINE START/STOP button operates similar to an ignition switch. It has three modes: OFF, ACC, and RUN. To change the ignition modes without starting the vehicle and use the accessories, follow these steps:

1. Starting with the ignition in the OFF mode,
2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to place the ignition to the ACC mode (instrument cluster will display "ACC"),
3. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to place the ignition to the RUN mode (instrument cluster will display "ON/RUN"),
4. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition to the OFF mode (instrument cluster will display "OFF").

AutoPark

AutoPark is a supplemental feature to assist in placing the vehicle in PARK should the situations on the following pages occur. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

The conditions under which AutoPark will engage are outlined on the following pages.

WARNING!

- Driver inattention could lead to failure to place the vehicle in PARK. ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK that your vehicle is in PARK by verifying that a solid (not blinking) "P" is indicated in the instrument cluster display and on the gear selector. If the "P" indicator is blinking, your vehicle is not in PARK. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.
- AutoPark is a supplemental feature. It is not designed to replace the need to shift your vehicle into PARK. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver turns off the engine, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed transmission
- Driver's door is ajar or in conditions where driver door is removed an additional trigger would be if the driver is off the seat (seat pad sensor detects driver missing).
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h)
- Ignition switched from RUN to OFF

NOTE:
For Keyless Enter-N-Go equipped vehicles, The engine will turn off and the ignition switch will change to ACC mode. After 30 minutes the ignition switches to OFF automatically, unless the driver turns the ignition switch OFF.

If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver exits the vehicle with the engine running, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed transmission
- Driver's door is ajar or in conditions where driver door is removed an additional trigger would be if the driver is off the seat (seat pad sensor detects driver missing).
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Driver's door is removed
- Vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (2.0 km/h) or less
- Driver's seat belt is unbuckled
- Driver's door is ajar
- Brake pedal is not depressed

The MESSAGE "**AutoPark Engaged Shift to P then Shift to Gear**" will display in the instrument cluster.

NOTE:
In some cases the ParkSense graphic will be displayed in the instrument cluster. In these cases, the shifter must be returned to "P" to select desired gear.

If the driver shifts into PARK while moving, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage **ONLY** when vehicle speed is 1.2 mph (2.0 km/h) or less.

The MESSAGE "**Vehicle Speed is Too High to Shift to P**" will be displayed in the instrument cluster if vehicle speed is above 1.2 mph (2.0 km/h).

WARNING!

If vehicle speed is above 1.2 mph (2.0 km/h), the transmission will default to NEUTRAL until the vehicle speed drops below 1.2 mph (1.9 km/h). A vehicle left in the NEUTRAL position can roll. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

4WD LOW

AutoPark will be disabled when operating the vehicle in 4WD LOW.

The MESSAGE "**AutoPark Disabled**" will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

Additional customer warnings will be given when both of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Driver's door is ajar

The MESSAGE "**AutoPark Not Engaged**" will be displayed in the instrument cluster. A warning chime will continue until you shift the vehicle into PARK or the driver's door is closed.

ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK that your vehicle is in PARK by looking for the "P" in the instrument cluster display and on the shifter. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

NORMAL STARTING — DIESEL ENGINE

1. The gear selector must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine.
2. Place the ignition in the ON position.
3. Watch for the “Wait To Start Light” in the instrument cluster. Refer to “Instrument Cluster” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further review. It will glow for two to ten seconds or more, depending on engine temperature. When the “Wait To Start Light” goes out, the engine is ready to start.
4. After the engine starts, allow it to idle for approximately 30 seconds before driving. This allows oil to circulate and lubricate the turbocharger.

Tip Start Feature:

5. **Do not** press the accelerator. Cycle the ignition to the START position and then release it. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will automatically disengage when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 25 seconds. If this occurs, cycle the ignition to the LOCK position, wait 25 to 30 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

NOTE:
The starter motor may run up to 30 seconds in very cold conditions until the engine is started. The starter can be disengaged by cycling the ignition to the OFF position, if required.

Diesel Engine Warm-Up

Avoid full throttle operation when the engine is cold. When starting a cold engine, bring the engine up to operating speed slowly to allow the oil pressure to stabilize as the engine warms up.

NOTE:
High-speed, no-load running of a cold engine can result in excessive white smoke and poor engine performance. No-load engine speeds should be kept under 1,200 RPM during the warm-up period, especially in cold, ambient temperature conditions.

If temperatures are below 32°F (0°C), operate the engine at moderate speeds for 5 minutes before full loads are applied.

Diesel Engine Idling — In Cold Weather

Avoid prolonged idling in ambient temperatures below 0°F (-18°C). Long periods of idling may be harmful to your engine because combustion chamber temperatures can drop so low that the fuel may not burn completely. Incomplete combustion allows carbon and varnish to form on piston rings and injector nozzles. Also, the unburned fuel can enter the crankcase, diluting the oil and causing rapid wear to the engine.

Stopping the Engine

The following chart should be used as a guide in determining the amount of engine idle time required to sufficiently cool down the turbocharger before shut down, depending upon the type of driving and the amount of cargo.

Before turning off your turbo diesel engine, always allow the engine to return to normal idle speed and run for several seconds. This ensures proper lubrication of the turbocharger. This is particularly necessary after any period of hard driving.

Idle the engine a few minutes before routine shutdown. After full load operation, idle the engine three to five minutes before shutting it down. This idle period will allow the lubricating oil and coolant to carry excess heat away from the combustion chamber, bearings, internal components, and turbocharger. This is especially important for turbocharged, charge air cooled engines.

Turbocharger "Cool Down" Chart			
Driving Conditions	Load	Turbocharger Temperature	Idle Time (In Minutes) Before Shut Down
Stop & Go	Empty	Cool	Less than 1
Stop & Go	Medium	Warm	1
Highway Speeds	Medium	Warm	2
City Traffic	Max. GCWR	Warm	3
Highway Speeds	Max. GCWR	Warm	4
Uphill Grade	Max. GCWR	Hot	5

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur.

For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications”.

CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:
A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

CAUTION!

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE:
You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the transmission gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- The transmission may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the transmission gear position indicator solidly indicates PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with an Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be turned to the OFF mode. This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without placing the transmission in PARK. This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF mode.

NOTE:
The transmission is NOT locked in PARK when the ignition is in the ACC mode (even though the engine will be off). Ensure that the transmission is in PARK, and the ignition is **OFF** (not in ACC mode) before exiting the vehicle.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock system (BTSI) that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the engine must be running and the brake pedal must be pressed. The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

Eight–Speed Automatic Transmission

Your vehicle is equipped with a fuel efficient 8 speed transmission. The gear selector is located in the center console.

Transmission Gear Selector

The transmission gear selector provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE and MANUAL (AutoStick) shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control. Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the MANUAL (AutoStick) position (beside the DRIVE position) will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster. Refer to "AutoStick" in this section for further information.

NOTE:

If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward), it is probably in the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In AutoStick mode, the transmission gear (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.

AutoStick

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation

To activate AutoStick mode, move the gear selector into the MANUAL (M) position (beside the DRIVE position). The current transmission gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster. In AutoStick mode, you can use the gear selector (in the MANUAL position) to manually shift the transmission. Tapping the gear selector forward (-) while in the MANUAL (M) position will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear. Tapping the selector rearward (+) will command an upshift.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver, unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.

- The transmission will automatically downshift to FIRST gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in FIRST or SECOND gear (or THIRD gear, in 4L range). Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in SECOND gear. Starting out in SECOND or THIRD gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Holding the gear selector in the (-) position will downshift the transmission to the lowest gear possible at the current speed.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

NOTE:
When Hill Descent Control is enabled, AutoStick is not active.

To disengage AutoStick mode, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick position at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

WARNING!

Failure to engage a transfer case position completely can cause transfer case damage or loss of power and vehicle control. You could have a collision. Do not drive the vehicle unless the transfer case is fully engaged.

Four-Position Transfer Case

Four-Wheel Drive Gear Selector

The transfer case provides four mode positions:

- 2H (Two-Wheel Drive High Range)
- 4H (Four-Wheel Drive High Range)
- N (Neutral)
- 4L (Four-Wheel Drive Low Range)

For additional information on the appropriate use of each transfer case mode position, see the information below:

2H

Two-Wheel Drive High Range — This range is for normal street and highway driving on dry, hard surfaced roads.

4H

Four-Wheel Drive High Range — This range maximizes torque to the front driveshaft, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. This range provides additional traction for loose, slippery road surfaces only.

NEUTRAL (N)

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain, and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the automatic transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Neutral — This range disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain. To be used for flat towing behind another vehicle.

Refer to “Recreational Towing” in this chapter for further information.

4L

Four-Wheel Drive Low Range — This range provides low speed four-wheel drive. It maximizes torque to the front driveshaft, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. This range provides additional traction and maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

The transfer case is intended to be driven in the 2H position for normal street and highway conditions, such as hard-surfaced roads.

In the event that additional traction is required, the transfer case 4H and 4L positions can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. The 4H and 4L positions are intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only and not intended for normal driving. Driving in the 4H and 4L positions on hard-surfaced roads will cause increased tire wear and damage to the driveline components. Refer to “Shifting Procedures” in this section for further information on shifting into 4H or 4L.

The instrument cluster alerts the driver that the vehicle is in four-wheel drive, and the front and rear driveshafts are locked together. The light will illuminate when the transfer case is shifted into the 4H position.

When operating your vehicle in 4L, the engine speed will be approximately three times (four times for Rubicon models) that of the 2H or 4H positions at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine.

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the transfer case.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

Shifting Procedures

2H To 4H Or 4H To 2H

Shifting between 2H and 4H can be made with the vehicle stopped or in motion. The preferred shifting speed would be 0 to 45 mph (72 km/h). With the vehicle in motion, the transfer case will engage/disen-

gage faster if you momentarily release the accelerator pedal after completing the shift. Do not accelerate while shifting the transfer case. Apply a constant force when shifting the transfer case lever.

NOTE:

- Do not attempt to make a shift while only the front or rear wheels are spinning. The front and rear driveshaft speeds must be equal for the shift to take place. Shifting while only the front or rear wheels are spinning can cause damage to the transfer case.
- Delayed shifts out of four-wheel drive may be experienced due to uneven tire wear, low or uneven tire pressures, excessive vehicle loading, or cold temperatures.
- Shifting effort will increase with speed, this is normal.

During cold weather, you may experience increased effort in shifting until the transfer case fluid warms up. This is normal.

4H To 4L Or 4L To 4H

With the vehicle rolling at 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h), shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N). While the vehicle is coasting at 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h), shift the transfer case lever firmly to the desired position. Do not pause with the transfer case in N (Neutral). Once the shift is completed, place the transmission into DRIVE.

NOTE:
Shifting into or out of 4L is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling at 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h). Avoid attempting to engage or disengage 4L with the vehicle moving faster than 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h).

WARNING!

Failure to engage a transfer case position completely can cause transfer case damage or loss of power and vehicle control. You could have a collision. Do not drive the vehicle unless the transfer case is fully engaged.

Five-Position Transfer Case

Four-Wheel Drive Gear Selector

The transfer case provides five mode positions:

- 2H (Two-Wheel Drive High Range)
- 4H AUTO (Four-Wheel Drive Auto High Range)
- 4H PT (Four-Wheel Drive Part Time High Range)
- N (Neutral)
- 4L (Four-Wheel Drive Low Range)

For additional information on the appropriate use of each transfer case mode position, see the information below:

2H

Two-Wheel Drive High Range — This range is for normal street and highway driving on dry, hard surfaced roads.

4H AUTO

Four-Wheel Drive Auto High Range — This range sends power to the front wheels. The four-wheel drive system will be automatically engaged when the vehicle senses a loss of traction. Additional traction for varying road conditions.

4H PT

Four-Wheel Drive Part Time High Range — This range maximizes torque to the front driveshaft, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. This range provides additional traction for loose, slippery road surfaces only.

NEUTRAL (N)

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain, and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the automatic transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Neutral — This range disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain. To be used for flat towing behind another vehicle.

Refer to “Recreational Towing” in this chapter for further information.

4L

Four-Wheel Drive Low Range — This range provides low speed four-wheel drive. It maximizes torque to the front driveshaft, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. This range provides additional traction and maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

This transfer case is designed to be driven in the 2H mode or 4H AUTO mode for normal street and highway conditions on dry hard surfaced roads. Driving the vehicle in 2H will have greater fuel economy benefits as the front axle is not engaged in 2H.

For variable driving conditions, the 4H AUTO mode can be used. In this mode, the front axle is engaged, but the vehicle's power is sent to the rear wheels. Four-wheel drive will be automatically engaged when the vehicle senses a loss of traction. Because the front axle is engaged, this mode will result in lower fuel economy than the 2H mode.

In the event that additional traction is required, the transfer case 4H and 4L positions can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. The 4H and 4L positions are intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only and not intended for normal driving. Driving in the 4H and 4L positions on hard-surfaced roads will cause increased tire wear and damage to the driveline components. Refer to "Shifting Procedures" in this section for further information on shifting into 4H or 4L.

The instrument cluster alerts the driver that the vehicle is in four-wheel drive, and the front and rear driveshafts are locked together. The light will illuminate when the transfer case is shifted into the 4H position.

When operating your vehicle in 4L, the engine speed will be approximately three times (four times for Rubicon models) that of the 2H or 4H positions at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine.

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the transfer case.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

Shifting Procedures

2H To 4H Auto Or 4H Auto To 2H

Shifting between 2H and 4H Auto can be made with the vehicle stopped or in motion. The preferred shifting speed would be 0 to 45 mph (72 km/h). With the vehicle in motion, the transfer case will engage/disengage faster if you momentarily release the accelerator pedal after completing the shift. Do not accelerate while shifting the transfer case. Apply a constant force when shifting the transfer case lever.

2H/4H Auto To 4H Part Time Or 4H Part Time To 2H/4H Auto

Shifting between 2H/4H AUTO to 4H PART TIME can be made with the vehicle stopped or in motion. The preferred shifting speed would be 0 to 45 mph (72 km/h). With the vehicle in motion, the transfer case will engage/disengage faster if you momentarily release the accelerator pedal after completing the shift. Do not accelerate while shifting the transfer case. Apply a constant force when shifting the transfer case lever.

NOTE:

- Do not attempt to make a shift while only the front or rear wheels are spinning. The front and rear driveshaft speeds must be equal for the shift to take place. Shifting while only the front or rear wheels are spinning can cause damage to the transfer case.
- Delayed shifts out of four-wheel drive may be experienced due to uneven tire wear, low or uneven tire pressures, excessive vehicle loading, or cold temperatures.
- Shifting effort will increase with speed, this is normal.

During cold weather, you may experience increased effort in shifting until the transfer case fluid warms up. This is normal.

4H Part Time/4H Auto To 4L Or 4L To 4H Part Time/ 4H Auto

With the vehicle rolling at 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h), shift the transmission into NEUTRAL (N). While the vehicle is coasting at 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h), shift the transfer case lever firmly to the desired posi-

tion. Do not pause with the transfer case in N (Neutral). Once the shift is completed, place the transmission into DRIVE.

NOTE:
Shifting into or out of 4L is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling at 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h). Avoid attempting to engage or disengage 4L with the vehicle moving faster than 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h).

WARNING!

Failure to engage a transfer case position completely can cause transfer case damage or loss of power and vehicle control. You could have a collision. Do not drive the vehicle unless the transfer case is fully engaged.

Trac-Lok Rear Axle — If Equipped

The Trac-Lok rear axle provides a constant driving force to both rear wheels and reduces wheel spin caused by the loss of traction at one driving wheel. If traction differs between the two rear wheels, the differential automatically proportions the usable torque by providing more torque to the wheel that has traction.

Trac-Lok is especially helpful during slippery driving conditions. With both rear wheels on a slippery surface, a slight application of the accelerator will supply maximum traction.

WARNING!

On vehicles equipped with a limited-slip differential, never run the engine with one rear wheel off the ground. The vehicle may drive through the rear wheel remaining on the ground and cause you to lose control of your vehicle.

Axle Lock (Tru-Lok) — Rubicon Models

The AXLE LOCK switch is located on the instrument panel (to the right of the steering column).

Axle Lock Switch Panel

This feature will only activate when the following conditions are met:

- Ignition in RUN position, vehicle in 4L (Low) range.
- Vehicle speed should be 10 mph (16 km/h) or less.
- Both right and left wheels on axle are at the same speed.

To activate the system, push the AXLE LOCK switch down to lock the rear axle only (the "REAR ONLY" will illuminate), push the switch up to lock the front axle and rear axle

(the "FRONT + REAR" will illuminate). When the rear axle is locked, pushing the bottom of switch again will lock or unlock the front axle.

NOTE:
The indicator lights will flash until the axles are fully locked or unlocked.

To unlock the axles, push the AXLE LOCK OFF button.

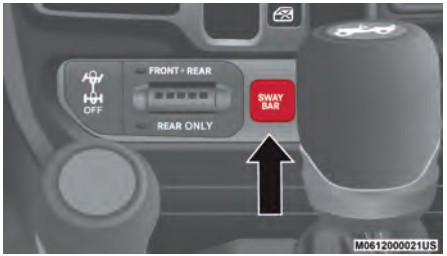
Axle lock will disengage if the vehicle is taken out of 4L (Low) range, or the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position.

The axle lock disengages at speeds above 30 mph (48 km/h), and will automatically re-lock once vehicle speed is less than 10 mph (16 km/h).

Electronic Sway Bar Disconnect — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic disconnecting stabilizer/sway bar. This system allows greater front suspension travel in off-road situations.

This system is controlled by the SWAY BAR switch located on the instrument panel (to the right of the steering column).



SWAY BAR Switch

Push the SWAY BAR switch to activate the system. Push the switch again to deactivate the system. The "Sway Bar Indicator Light" (located in the instrument cluster) will illuminate when the bar is disconnected. The "Sway Bar Indicator Light" will flash during activation transition, or when activation conditions are not met. The stabilizer/sway bar should remain in on-road mode during normal driving conditions.

WARNING!

Ensure the stabilizer/sway bar is reconnected before driving on hard surfaced roads or at speeds above 18 mph (29 km/h); a disconnected stabilizer/sway bar may contribute to the loss of vehicle control, which could result in serious injury. Under certain circumstances, the front stabilizer/sway bar enhances vehicle stability and assists with vehicle control. The system monitors vehicle speed and will attempt to reconnect the stabilizer/sway bar at speeds over 18 mph (29 km/h). This is indicated by a flashing or solid "Sway Bar Indicator Light." Once vehicle speed is reduced below 14 mph (22 km/h), the system will once again attempt to return to off-road mode.

To disconnect the stabilizer/sway bar, shift to either 4H or 4L and push the SWAY BAR switch to obtain the off-road position. Refer to "Four-Wheel Drive Operation" in this section for further information. The "Sway Bar Indicator Light" will flash until the stabilizer/sway bar has been fully disconnected.

NOTE:
The stabilizer/sway bar may be torque locked due to left and right suspension height differences. This condition is due to driving surface differences or vehicle loading. In order for the stabilizer/sway bar to disconnect/reconnect, the right and left halves of the bar must be aligned. This alignment may require that the vehicle be driven onto level ground or rocked from side to side.

To return to on-road mode, push the SWAY BAR switch again.

WARNING!

If the stabilizer/sway bar will not return to on-road mode, the "Sway Bar Indicator Light" will flash in the instrument cluster and vehicle stability may be reduced. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle over 18 mph (29 km/h). Driving faster than 18 mph (29 km/h) with a disconnected stabilizer/sway bar may contribute to the loss of vehicle control, which could result in serious injury.

STOP/START SYSTEM — AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)

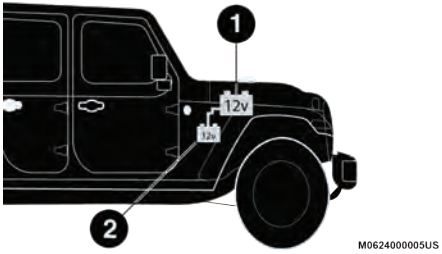
The Stop/Start function is developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically re-start the engine.

Engine Stop/Start (ESS) vehicles have been upgraded with a heavy duty starter, enhanced battery, and other upgraded engine parts, to handle the additional engine starts.

NOTE:
It is recommended that the Stop/Start System be disabled during off-road use.

Secondary Battery

Your vehicle may be equipped with a secondary battery used to power the Stop/Start system and the 12 Volt vehicle electrical system. The secondary battery is located behind the wheel well for the front driver's side wheel.



Battery Locations

1 — Primary Battery
2 — Secondary Battery

Automatic Mode

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE "Autostop" mode.

To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section. Refer to "Instrument Cluster" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual for further information.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The shifter must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal depressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Refer to the "Stop/Start System" in the "Starting And Operating" section located in your Owner's Manual for further information.

Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver's door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- Battery charge is low.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- HVAC set to MAX A/C.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- Engine temperature too high.
- The transmission is not in a forward gear.
- Hood is open.
- Transfer case is in 4L or Neutral.
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure.

Other Factors Which Can Inhibit Autostop Include:

- Accelerator pedal input.
- Vehicle speed threshold not achieved from previous auto-stop.
- Steering angle beyond threshold. (ESS Models Only)
- ACC is on and speed is set.
- Vehicle is at high altitude.
- System fault present.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the Stop/Start system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is depressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission selector is moved out of DRIVE.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- Actual cabin temperature is significantly different than temperature set on Auto HVAC.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.
- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications).
- Stop/Start OFF switch is pushed.
- A Stop/Start system error occurs.
- STOP/START AUTO STOP ACTIVE time exceeds 5 minutes.
- 4WD system is put into 4L or Neutral mode.
- Steering wheel is turned beyond threshold. (ESS Models Only)

To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System

1. Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate.

Stop/Start OFF switch

2. The “STOP/START OFF” message will appear in instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section. Refer to “Instrument Cluster” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.
3. At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the Stop/Start system), the engine will not be stopped.
4. The Stop/Start system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the ignition is turned off and back on.

To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

For complete details on the Stop/Start System refer to the “Stop/Start System” in the “Starting And Operating” section located in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

System Malfunction

If there is a malfunction in the Stop/Start system, the system will not shut down the engine. A “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display“ in “Getting to Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If the "SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM" message appears in the instrument cluster display, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

ACTIVE SPEED LIMITER – IF EQUIPPED

Active Speed Limiter Button

The Active Speed Limiter button is positioned on the right side of the steering wheel.

This feature allows you to program the maximum speed of travel for your vehicle.

NOTE:
The Active Speed Limiter can be set with the vehicle stationary, or in motion.

Activation

To activate the feature, push the Active Speed Limiter button, and a message will appear along with an indicator light in the instrument cluster display to signal that Active Speed Limiter has been activated.

Push the SET (+) and SET (–) buttons on the right of the steering wheel to raise and lower the Active Speed Limiter to the desired value. Pushing and holding down the SET (+) or SET (–) buttons will increase/decrease the speed value by increments of 5 mph (5 km/h).

Each time that Active Speed Limiter is activated, it will be set to the last programmed value from the previous activation.

NOTE:
The Speed Control (if equipped) and Adaptive Cruise Control (if equipped) features will be unavailable while the Active Speed Limiter is in use.

Exceeding The Set Speed

By fully pressing the accelerator pedal, the programmed maximum speed can be exceeded while the device is active.

In the event that the Active Speed Limiter set value is exceeded manually with a driver acceleration, an audible indicator will sound, the indicator light will rapidly flash, and a message will appear in the instrument cluster display.

The feature will remain disabled until the vehicle speed drops below the set Active Speed Limiter value, where it will reactivate automatically.

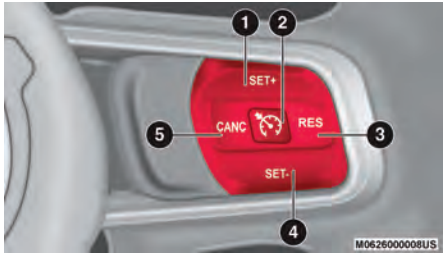
Deactivation

To turn off Active Speed Limiter, push the Active Speed Limiter button on the right side of the steering wheel. A message will appear in the instrument cluster display to confirm that the feature has been turned off.

SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 20 mph (32 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Speed Control Buttons

1 — SET (+)/Accel
2 — On/Off
3 — RES/Resume
4 — SET (-)/Decel
5 — CANC/Cancel

NOTE:

- In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.
- Do not place the gear selector in neutral when Speed Control is activated. Doing so will disengage the system.

WARNING!

Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

To Activate

Push the on/off button to activate the Speed Control. The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. The cruise indicator light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on.

NOTE:
The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (+) or SET (-) button.

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC (cancel) button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or placing the ignition in the OFF position, erases the set speed from memory.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) – IF EQUIPPED

Adaptive Cruise Control Buttons

1 — Distance Setting Increase
2 — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
3 — Distance Setting Decrease

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control, the controls operate exactly the same as Speed Control with only a couple of differences. With this option, you can set a specified distance you would like to maintain between you and the vehicle in front of you.

If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.

To Activate/Deactivate

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button. The ACC menu in the instrument cluster displays “ACC Ready.”

To turn the system off, push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the instrument cluster displays “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off.”

WARNING!

Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired ACC Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET **(+)** button or the SET **(-)** button and release. The instrument cluster display will display the set speed.

If the system is set when the vehicle speed is below 19 mph (30 km/h), the set speed shall be defaulted to 19 mph (30 km/h). If the system is set when the vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h), the set speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

NOTE:
ACC cannot be set if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message "DRIVER OVERRIDE" will display in the instrument cluster display.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

To Resume

If there is a set speed in memory push the RES (resume) button and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will display the last set speed.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle stays at standstill for longer than two seconds, then the system will cancel and the brake force will be ramped-out. The driver will have to apply the brakes to keep the vehicle at a standstill.
- ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in-front of your vehicle in close proximity.

WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Speed

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET **(+)** button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings. Refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual for more information. The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(+)** button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(+)** button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

To Decrease Speed

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pushing the SET **(-)** button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings. Refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual for more information. The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET **(+)** button or SET **(-)** buttons, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET **(-)** button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system applies the brake down to a full stop when following a target vehicle. If an ACC host vehicle follows a target vehicle to a standstill, the host vehicle will release the vehicle brakes two seconds after coming to a full stop.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving uphill and downhill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving uphill and downhill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

Setting The Following Distance In ACC

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the instrument cluster display.

To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting — Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting — Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST – IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up (e.g. during a parking maneuver). Refer to "ParkSense System Usage Precautions" in this section for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE. If ParkSense is enabled at this gear selector position, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. When in REVERSE and above the system's operating speed, a warning will appear within the instrument cluster display indicating the vehicle speed is too fast. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

ParkSense Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch, located on the switch panel below the climate controls.

ParkSense Switch

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster display will show the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately five seconds. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual for further information. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will show the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE (Not in 4L).

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the instrument cluster display will read "PARKSENSE OFF." Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message to be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST – IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Front & Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward (e.g. during a parking maneuver). Refer to "ParkSense System Usage Precautions" in this section for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE or DRIVE. If ParkSense is enabled at one of these gear selector positions, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. If the gear selector is in REVERSE, a warning will appear in the instrument cluster display indicating the vehicle is above ParkSense operating speed. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

ParkSense Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

The six ParkSense sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

ParkSense Warning Display

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

ParkSense Display

The warning display will turn on indicating the system status when the vehicle is in REVERSE or when the vehicle is in DRIVE and an obstacle has been detected.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the center front region, the display will show a single solid arc in the center front region and will produce a one-half second tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the sound tone will change from a single 1/2 second tone to slow, to fast, to continuous.

If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right front region, the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right front region and will produce a fast sound tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from fast to continuous.

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS FOR REAR							
Rear Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 79 inches (200 cm)	79-59 inches (200-150 cm)	59-47 inches (150-120 cm)	47-39 inches (120-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Arcs — Left	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Center	None	6th Solid	5th Solid	4th Solid	3rd Flashing	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Right	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2-Second Tone (for rear center only)	Slow (for rear center only)	Slow (for rear center only)	Fast (for rear center only)	Fast	Continuous
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

WARNING ALERTS FOR FRONT					
Front Distance (inches / cm)	Greater than 47 inches (120 cm)	47-39 inches (120-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Arcs — Left	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Center	None	4th Solid	3rd Flashing	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs — Right	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	None	None	None	Fast	Continuous
Radio Volume Reduced	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

NOTE:
ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Front Park Assist Audible Alerts

ParkSense will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately three seconds when an obstacle has been detected, the vehicle is stationary, and the brake pedal is applied.

Adjustable Chime Volume Settings

The Front and Rear chime volume settings are programmable.

The settings may be programmed through the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

The chime volume settings include low, medium, and high. The factory default volume setting is medium.

ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state through ignition cycles.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

Front and Rear ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch.

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster display will show the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately five seconds. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will show the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

NOTE:
ParkSense is also not available while the vehicle is in 4LO.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the Sense switch is pushed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

Service The ParkSense Park Assist System

During vehicle start up, when the ParkSense System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster display will display a car graphic with an overlay saying "Wipe Off" or "Service". Under this condition, ParkSense will not operate. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" appears in the instrument cluster display make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear, see an authorized dealer.

If the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message appears in the instrument cluster display, see an authorized dealer.

Cleaning The ParkSense System

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap, and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. In washing stations, clean sensors quickly keeping the vapor jet/high pressure washing nozzles at least 4 inches (10 cm) from the sensors. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the front and rear bumpers are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense System off, the instrument cluster display will show the "ParkSense Off" message for two seconds. Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
- When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and ParkSense System is turned off, the instrument cluster display will show the "ParkSense Off" message. This message will be displayed for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

NOTE:
The "ParkSense Off" message will not display while the vehicle is in 4LO position.

- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if obstacles such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are

placed within 30 cm from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close obstacle as a sensor problem, causing the "PARK-SENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message to appear in the instrument cluster display.

- ParkSense should be disabled when the swing gate is in the open position. An open swing gate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA – IF EQUIPPED

The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed in the touchscreen display along with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView camera is located on the rear of the vehicle in the center of the spare tire.

Manual Activation Of The Rear View Camera

1. Press the "Controls" button located on the bottom of the Uconnect display.
2. Press the "Backup Camera" button to turn the Rear View Camera system on.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with Camera delay turned off), the rear Camera mode is exited and the previous screen appears again.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with Camera delay turned on), the rear Camera image will be displayed for up to 10 seconds unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into PARK, the ignition is placed in the OFF position, or the touchscreen button "X" to disable display of the Rear View Camera image is pressed.

Whenever the Rear View Camera image is activated through the "Backup Camera" button in the "Controls" menu, and the vehicle speed is greater than, or equal to, 8 mph (13 km/h), a display timer for the image is initiated. The image will continue to be displayed until the display timer exceeds 10 seconds.

NOTE:

- If the vehicle speed remains below 8 mph (13 km/h), the Rear View Camera image will be displayed continuously until deactivated via the touchscreen button "X", the transmission is shifted into PARK, or the ignition is placed in the OFF position.
- The touchscreen button "X" to disable display of the camera image is made available ONLY when the vehicle is not in REVERSE.

When enabled, active guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.

When enabled, fixed guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

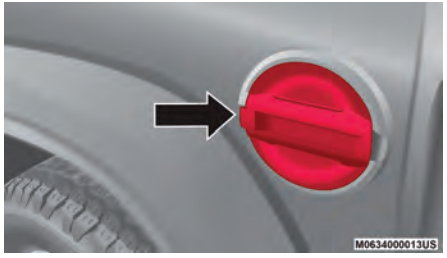
NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

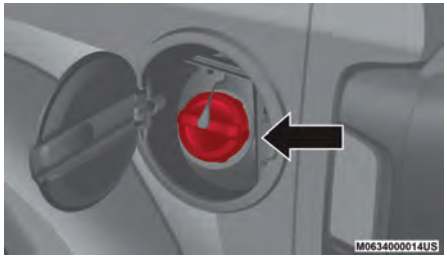
REFUELING THE VEHICLE

Fuel Filler Cap

The fuel filler cap is located on the passenger's side of the vehicle. If the fuel filler cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is the correct one for this vehicle.



Fuel Filler Door



Fuel Filler Cap

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most countries regulations and may cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light" to turn on.
- Do not apply any object/cap to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/ plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

CAUTION!

- Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel filler cap. A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system. Also, a poorly fitting after-market cap can cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" to illuminate, due to fuel vapors escaping from the system.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.

NOTE:

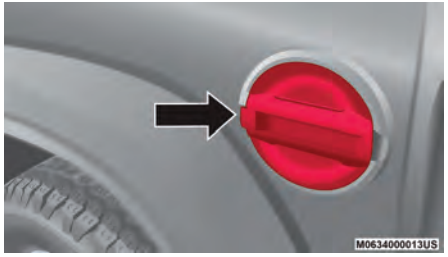
- When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
- Tighten the fuel filler cap about a quarter turn until you hear one click. This is an indication that the cap is properly tightened.
- If the fuel filler cap is not tightened properly, the MIL will come on. Be sure the cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

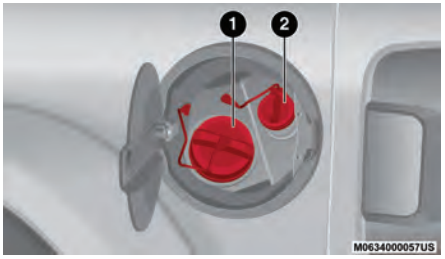
After fuel has been added, the vehicle diagnostic system can determine if the fuel filler cap is possibly loose, improperly installed, or damaged. If the system detects a malfunction, the “gASCAP” message will display in the odometer display. Tighten the gas cap until a "clicking" sound is heard. This is an indication that the gas cap is properly tightened. Push the odometer reset button to turn the message off. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the MIL. Resolving the problem will turn the MIL off.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE – DIESEL

The fuel filler cap is located on the passenger's side of the vehicle. If the fuel filler cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is the correct one for this vehicle.



Fuel Filler Door



Fuel and AdBlue® (UREA) Fill Location

1 — Diesel Fuel Filler
2 — AdBlue® Filler

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most countries regulations and may cause the “Malfunction Indicator Light” to turn on.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Do not apply any object/cap to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

CAUTION!

- Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel filler cap. A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system. Also, a poorly fitting aftermarket cap can cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" to illuminate, due to fuel vapors escaping from the system.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.

NOTE:

- When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
- Tighten the fuel filler cap about a quarter turn until you hear one click. This is an indication that the cap is properly tightened.
- If the fuel filler cap is not tightened properly, the MIL will come on. Be sure the cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.

CAUTION!

For diesel engines, only use diesel fuel for motor vehicles in accordance with EN 590 European specifications. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently void the warranty, due to the damage caused. If you accidentally introduce other types of fuel into the tank, do not start the engine. Empty the tank. If the engine has been run for even an extremely limited amount of time, you must not only drain the fuel tank, but the rest of the supply circuit as well.

AdBlue® (UREA) – If Equipped

The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® UREA injection system and Selective Catalytic Reduction to meet emission standards. These two systems ensure compliance with the diesel emissions requirements; at the same, they ensure fuel-efficiency, handling, torque and power. For messages and system warnings, refer to the "Warning Lights And Messages" in the "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" section. AdBlue® (UREA) is a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 90°F (32°C), it has a shelf life of at least one year. For more information on the AdBlue® (UREA) liquid type, see the "Fluids and lubricants" in the "Technical specifications" section. The vehicle is equipped with an automatic AdBlue® (UREA) heating system when the engine starts allowing the system to work correctly at temperatures lower than 12°F (-11°C).

NOTE:
AdBlue® (UREA) freezes at temperatures lower than 12°F (-11°C).

AdBlue® (UREA) Storage

AdBlue® (UREA) is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. If AdBlue® (UREA) is kept in temperatures between 10° and 90°F (-12° and 32°C), it will last a minimum of one year.

AdBlue® (UREA) is subject to freezing at the lowest temperatures. For example, AdBlue® (UREA) may freeze at temperatures at or below 12°F (-11°C). The system has been designed to operate in this environment.

NOTE:
When working with AdBlue® (UREA), it is important to know that:

- Any containers or parts that come into contact with AdBlue® (UREA) must be AdBlue® (UREA) compatible (plastic or stainless steel). Copper, brass, aluminum, iron or non-stainless steel should be avoided as they are subject to corrosion by AdBlue® (UREA).
- If AdBlue® (UREA) is spilled, it should be wiped up completely.

Adding AdBlue® (UREA)

Preliminary Conditions

AdBlue® (UREA) freezes at temperatures lower than 12°F (-11°C). If the car stands for a long time at this temperature refilling could be difficult. For this reason, it is advised to park the vehicle in a garage and/or heated environment and wait for the urea to return to liquid state before topping up.

Proceed as follows:

- Park the car on flat ground and stop the engine by placing the ignition to the OFF position.
- Open the fuel door, undo and remove the cap (blue) from the AdBlue® (UREA) filler.

Refilling With Nozzles

You can fill up at any AdBlue® (UREA) distributor.

Proceed as follows:

- Insert the AdBlue® (UREA) nozzle in the filler, start refilling and stop refilling at the first shut-off (the shut-off indicates that the AdBlue® (UREA) tank is full). Do not proceed with the refilling, to prevent spillage of AdBlue® (UREA).
- Extract the nozzle.

Refilling With Containers

Proceed as follows:

- Check the expiration date.
- Read the advice for use on the label before pouring the content of the bottle into the AdBlue® (UREA) tank.
- If systems which cannot be screwed in (e.g. tanks) are used for refilling, after the indication appears on the instrument panel display refer to “Warning lights And Messages” in the “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information, fill the AdBlue® (UREA) tank with no more than 2 Gallons (8 liters).
- If containers which can be screwed to the filler are used, the reservoir is full when the AdBlue® (UREA) level in the container stops pouring out. Do not proceed further.

Operations After Refilling

Proceed as follows:

- Fit the cap back on the AdBlue® (UREA) filler by turning it clockwise and screwing it completely.
- Place the ignition in RUN (it is not necessary to start the engine).
- Wait for the indication on the instrument panel to switch off before moving the car. The indication may stay on for a few seconds to approximately half a minute. If the engine is started and the car is moved, the indication will remain on for longer. This will not compromise engine operation.
- If the AdBlue® (UREA) was topped up when the tank was empty, wait for 2 minutes before starting the engine.

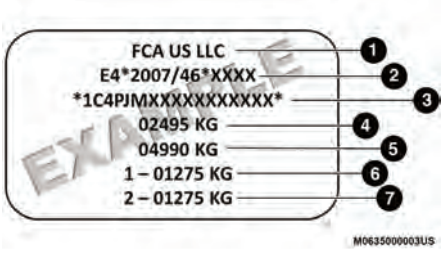
NOTE:

- If AdBlue® (UREA) is spilled out of the filler neck, clean up well the area and proceed to filling up again. If the liquid crystallizes, eliminate it with a sponge and warm water.
- DO NOT EXCEED THE MAXIMUM LEVEL: this could cause damage to the reservoir. AdBlue® (UREA) freezes at under 12°F (-11°C). Although the system is designed to operate below the freezing point of the AdBlue® (UREA), it is advisable not to fill the tank beyond the maximum level because if the AdBlue® (UREA) freezes the system can be damaged. Follow the instructions in this section.
- If the AdBlue® (UREA) is spilled on painted surfaces or aluminum, immediately clean the area with water and use absorbent material to collect the fluid that has been spilled on the ground.
- Do not try to start the engine if AdBlue® (UREA) was accidentally added to the diesel fuel tank, this can result in serious engine damage, contact an authorized dealer.
- Do not add additives or other fluids to AdBlue® (UREA), doing so could damage the system.
- The use of non-conforming or degraded AdBlue® (UREA) may lead to indications appearing on the instrument panel display refer to “Warning Lights And Messages” in the “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
- Never pour AdBlue® (UREA) into another container: it could be contaminated.
- If the AdBlue® (UREA) runs out, see refer to “Warning Lights And Messages” in the “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information to continue using the car normally.

VEHICLE LOADING

Weights Label

As required by local regulations, your vehicle has a weights label affixed to the driver's side door or pillar.



Weights Label (Example)

This label contains:

1. The manufacturer's company name
2. The whole vehicle type-approval number
3. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
4. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
5. Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR)
6. Front Gross Axle Weight Rating (FGAWR)
7. Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (RGAWR)

NOTE:
For specific markets the label could be different, respect the one shown in the image contains: the GVWR, GAWR front and rear.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options and cargo. The label also specifies maximum capacities of front and rear axle systems (GAWR). Total load must be limited so GVWR and front and rear GAWR are not exceeded.

Payload

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable load weight a truck can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options and cargo.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires or wheels). Heavier axles or suspension components sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability does not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Curb Weight

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

Loading

The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to ensure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over the front and rear axle. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

Improper weight distributions can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

CAUTION!

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

Model	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.) With Trailer Brakes	Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note)
Two–Door	20 ft^2 (1.86 m^2)	3,300 lb (1,497 kg)	165 lb (75 kg)
Four–Door	30 ft^2 (2.79 m^2)	5,500 lbs (2,495 kg)	275 lbs (125 kg)
When towing a trailer, the technically permissible laden weight may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 220 lbs (100 kg), whichever is lower provided the operating speed is restricted to 62 mph (100 km/h) or less. Trailer sway control device is recommended when towing more than 1,000 lbs (454 kg).			

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	Four-Wheel Drive Models
Flat Tow	NONE	**See Instructions** ☐ Automatic transmission in PARK. ☐ Transfer case in NEUTRAL (N). ☐ Disconnect negative battery cable. ☐ Tow in forward direction.
Dolly Tow	Front	NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	OK

NOTE:
When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable laws. Contact local authorities for additional details.

Recreational Towing — Four-Wheel Drive Models

NOTE:
The transfer case must be shifted into NEUTRAL (N), transmission must be in PARK, for recreational towing.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT dolly tow any 4WD vehicle. Towing with only one set of wheels on the ground (front or rear) will cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Tow with all four wheels either ON the ground, or OFF the ground (using a vehicle trailer).

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Tow only in the forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the transfer case.
- Automatic transmissions must be placed in PARK for recreational towing.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under “Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)” to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N). Otherwise, internal damage will result.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing:

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain, and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the automatic transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

CAUTION!

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop on level ground.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. Turn the engine off.
5. Shift the transfer case lever into NEUTRAL (N).
6. Start the engine.
7. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
8. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
9. Repeat steps seven and eight with the transmission in DRIVE.
10. Turn the engine OFF and leave the ignition in the unlocked ACC position.
11. Firmly apply the parking brake.

12. Shift the transmission into PARK (NOT in NEUTRAL).

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the transmission is shifted into PARK with the transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) and the engine running. With the transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) ensure that the engine is OFF before shifting the transmission into PARK.

13. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.
14. Release the parking brake.
15. Disconnect the negative battery cable, and secure it away from the negative battery post.

Shifting Out of NEUTRAL (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Reconnect the negative battery cable.
4. Start the engine.
5. Press and hold the brake pedal.
6. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
7. Turn the engine OFF.
8. Shift the transfer case lever to the desired position.

NOTE:
When shifting the transfer case out of NEUTRAL (N), the engine should remain Off to avoid gear clash.

9. Shift the transmission into PARK.
10. Release the brake pedal.
11. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.
12. Start the engine.
13. Press and hold the brake pedal.
14. Release the parking brake.
15. Shift the transmission into gear, release the brake pedal, and check that the vehicle operates normally.

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the instrument panel below the climate controls.

Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:
With extended use the Hazard Warning flashers may wear down your battery.

BULB REPLACEMENT

Replacement Bulbs

Interior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	**Bulb Number**
Automatic Transmission Indicator Lamp	658
Heater Control Lamps (2)	194
Rocker Switch Indicator Lamp (Rear Window Defogger, and Rear Wash/Wipe)	**
Soundbar Dome Lamp	912
** Bulbs only available from an authorized dealer.	

Exterior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	**Bulb Number**
Headlamps (2)	H4
Premium Head Lamps	LED – (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Sport Front Park/Turn Signal Lamps (2)	7442NALL
Premium Front Park/Turn Signal Lamps (2)	LED – (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Base (Sahara/Rubicon) Turn Lamp	7440NA
Base (Sahara/Rubicon) Park DRL Lamp	7443
Front Side Marker Lamps (2)	LED – (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Base Fog Lamps	PSX24W
Premium Fog Lamps	LED – (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Rear Premium LED Tail Lamps	LED – (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Rear Base Tail Lamp Stop/Tail Bulb	P27/7WK
Rear Base Tail Lamp Turn Signal Bulb	WY21W
Rear Base Tail Lamp Backup Bulb	W16W
Rear Base Tail Lamp Side Marker	LED – (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	LED – (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
License Lamp	W5W
Rear Fog	W21W
NOTE: Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from an authorized dealer. If a bulb needs to be replaced, visit an authorized dealer or refer to the applicable Service Manual.	

Bulb Replacement

NOTE:
Lens fogging can occur under certain atmospheric conditions. This will usually clear as atmospheric conditions change to allow the condensation to change back into a vapor. Turning the lamps on will usually accelerate the clearing process.

Halogen Headlamps

NOTE:
We advise referring to an authorized dealer for service.

1. Open hood and support using prop rod.
2. Remove the front grille. Turn the retainers along the top a quarter turn counterclockwise and remove.
3. Pull the bottom of the grille away starting at one side and working toward the other.
4. Remove the three screws holding the headlamp to the vehicle.
5. Remove lamp from the vehicle.
6. Remove the lamp from the collar.
7. Grasp the bulb and turn a quarter turn counterclockwise.
8. Pull the bulb from the housing.
9. Push connector locking tab to the unlock position.
10. Remove connector from bulb.
11. Push connector onto new bulb base, and push the connector locking tab to the lock position.

CAUTION!

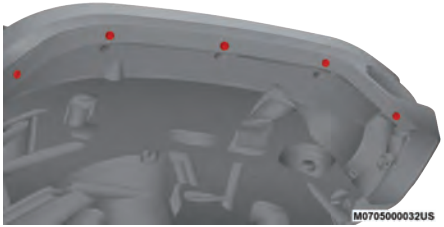
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

12. Reinstall bulb housing. Rotate the bulb a quarter turn clockwise.

Front Park/Turn Signal

NOTE:
We advise referring to an authorized dealer for service.

1. Remove the front wheel liner fasteners to access bulb sockets.



Wheel Liner

2. Turn the socket assembly a quarter turn counterclockwise and remove from housing. Pull the bulb straight from the socket to replace.

LED Front Side Marker

Please see an authorized dealer for service.

Halogen Front Fog Lamp

NOTE:
We advise referring to an authorized dealer for service.

1. Reach under the vehicle to access the back of the front fog lamp.
2. Disconnect the wire harness connector from the front fog lamp connector receptacle.
3. Firmly grasp the bulb by the two latch features and squeeze them together to unlock the bulb from the back of the front fog lamp housing.
4. Pull the bulb straight out from the keyed opening in the housing and then connect the replacement bulb.

CAUTION!

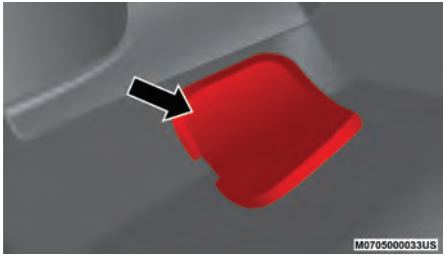
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

LED Front Fog Lamp

Please see an authorized dealer for service.

Rear Tail, Stop, Turn Signal, And Backup Lamp

1. Remove interior trim panel cap to access single retaining screw for tail lamp assembly.



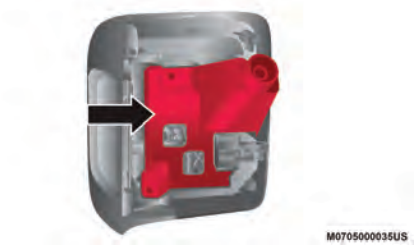
Trim Cap

2. Remove retaining screw and disconnect electrical connector, then remove tail lamp assembly from the vehicle.

NOTE:
If necessary, push in on the assembly tab located inboard behind the lamp housing.

Retaining Screw

3. Remove the three screws from assembly bracket to access bulb sockets.



Assembly Bracket

4. Rotate the appropriate socket a quarter turn counterclockwise, then remove it from the housing.
5. Pull the bulb straight from the socket to replace.

Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

Please see an authorized dealer for service.

License Plate Lamps

1. Reach under the vehicle to access the back of the lamp.
2. Firmly grasp the bulb by the two latch features and squeeze them together to unlock the bulb from the back of the lamp housing.

Rear Fog Lamp

NOTE:
We advise referring to an authorized dealer for service.

1. Reach under the vehicle to access the back of the fog lamp.
2. Disconnect the wire harness connector from the fog lamp connector receptacle.
3. Rotate the socket a quarter turn counterclockwise, then remove it from the housing.
4. Pull the bulb straight out from the keyed opening in the housing and then connect the replacement bulb and reassemble.

CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

FUSES

WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

If it is necessary to wash the engine compartment, take care not to directly hit the fuse box, and the windshield wiper motors with water.

General Information

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

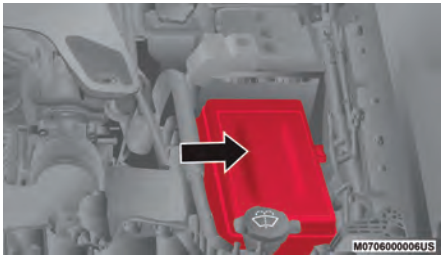
When a device does not work, you must check the fuse element inside the blade fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that when using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.

Power Distribution Center (PDC)

The Power Distribution Center (PDC) is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, mini fuses, and relays. The PDC top cover is labeled with each serviceable fuse/relay location, function, and size.

NOTE:
Fuses for safety systems (marked with *) must be serviced by an authorized dealer.



Power Distribution Center

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F01	–	–	Spare
F02	40 Amp Green	–	Starter (*)
F03	–	5 Amp Tan	Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) (*)
F04	–	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump MTR/FPCM (*)
F05	–	5 Amp Tan	Security Gateway (*)
F06	–	–	Spare
F07	–	15 Amp Blue	Low Temp Radiator Cooling Pump (LTR) — If Equipped (*)
F08	–	15 Amp Blue	Trans Control Module TCM-8HP CYGNUS (*)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F09	–	–	Spare
F10	–	15 Amp Blue	Key Ignition Node (KIN)/Radio Frequency Hub (RF HUB)/ Electric Steering Column Lock (ESCL) (*)
F11	–	10 Amp Red	UCI Port (USB & AUX)
F12	–	25 Amp Clear	HIFI Amplifier
F13	–	–	Spare
F14	–	–	Spare
F15	–	15 Amp Blue	Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC)/Switch Bank-Heavy Duty Electrical Pkg (SWITCH BANK-HD ELEC) (*)
F16	–	–	Spare
F17	–	–	Spare
F18	–	10 Amp Red	Air Conditioning Clutch (AC CLUTCH) (*)
F19	–	–	Spare
F20	30 Amp Pink	–	Central Body Controller (CBC) 1-INTERIOR LIGHTS
F21	–	20 Amp Yellow	REAR WIPER
F22	–	10 Amp Red	Engine Control Module (ECM)/Powertrain Control Module (PCM)/Motor Generator Unit (MGU) WAKE UP/Power Pack Unit (PPU) WAKE UP (*)
F23	–	10 Amp Red	Powertrain Control Module (PCM)/Engine Control Module (ECM) (*)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F24	–	–	Spare
F25	–	10 Amp Red	Module Shift By Wire (MOD_SBW) (*)
F26	40 Amp Green	–	Central Body Controller (CBC) 2-EXTERIOR LIGHTS #1
F27	30 Amp Pink	–	Front Wipers
F28	40 Amp Green	–	Central Body Controller (CBC) 3-POWER LOCKS
F29	40 Amp Green	–	Central Body Controller (CBC) 4-EXTERIOR LIGHTS #2
F30	–	–	Spare
F31	–	10 Amp Red	DIAGNOSTIC PORT (*)
F32	–	10 Amp Red	Heating Ventilation Air Conditioning Mod (HVAC CTRL MOD)/ Steering Column Lock (SCL)/Occupant Classification Module (OCM)/Driver Presence Detection Module (DPDM) (*)
F33	–	10 Amp Red	ParkTronics System (PTS)/Infrared Camera Module (IRCM)/ Airbag Disable Lamps (AIRBAG DISABLE LMPS) (*)
F34	–	10 Amp Red	Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/Electric Hydraulic Power Steering (EHPS)/Smart Bar Control Module (SBCM) WAKE UP (*)
F35	30 Amp Pink	–	BRAKE VAC PMP — If Equipped (*)
F36	30 Amp Pink	–	TRAILER TOW MOD — If Equipped
F37	30 Amp Pink	–	TRAILER TOW CONN 7W — If Equipped

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F38	20 Amp Blue	–	Engine Control Module ECM (*)
F39	–	–	Spare
F40	–	15 Amp Blue	DriveTrain Control Module (DTCM)/Axle Lock (AXLE LOC) FT_RR (*)
F41	–	15 Amp Blue	Instrument Cluster (IC)/Security GateWay (SGW) WAKE UP (*)
F42	–	10 Amp Red	Power Control Relay Control Feed (Electric Stop/Start)/Spare (Belt Starter Generator) -- If Equipped (*)
F43	–	20 Amp Yellow	PWR OUTLET (CARGO) BATT (*)
F44	–	10 Amp Red	InfraRed Camera (IRCAM) HEATERS (*)
F45	–	20 Amp Yellow	PWR OUTLET (CARGO) IGN* (*)
F46	–	10 Amp Red	AUTO HDLP LVL MOD/LVL MTR/HDLP SW (*)
F47	–	–	Spare
F48	–	–	Spare
F49	–	10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller ORC (*)
F50	–	10 Amp Red	HD ACC — If Equipped (*)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F51	–	10 Amp Red	Digital TV (DSRC)/USB/InSide RearView Mirror (ISRVM)/ Compass Module (CSGM)
F52	–	20 Amp Yellow	CIGAR LTR
F53	–	–	Spare
F54	–	–	Spare
F55	–	–	Spare
F56	–	10 Amp Red	IN-CAR TEMP SENSOR
F57	–	20 Amp Yellow	Frt Drvr Htd Seat
F58	–	20 Amp Yellow	Frt Pass Htd Seat
F59	–	–	Spare
F60	–	15 Amp Blue	Comfort Steering Wheel Module (CSWM) (HTD STR WHEEL)
F61	–	10 Amp Red	Left Blind Spot Sensor (LBSS)/Right Blind Spot Sensor (RBSS) (*)
F62	–	–	Spare
F63	–	10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) (*)
F64	–	–	Spare
F65	–	–	Spare
F66	40 Amp Green	–	HVAC BLOWER MTR FRT (*)
F67	–	–	Spare
F68	–	–	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F69	–	5 Amp Tan	Motor Generator Unit MGU Belt Starter Generator (BSG) — If Equipped (*)
F70	–	25 Amp Clear	INJ/IGN COIL (GAS)/GLO PLUG MOD (DSL) (*)
F71	–	–	Spare
F72	–	10 Amp Red	HD ELEC ACC PKG — If Equipped (*)
F73	20 Amp Blue	–	PWR TOP LT (*)
F74	20 Amp Blue	–	PWR TOP RT (*)
F75	–	10 Amp Red	Power Pack Unit - Battery Pack Control Module & Auxiliary Power Module (PPU-BPCM & APM) Belt Starter Generator (BSG) — If Equipped (*)
F76	–	20 Amp Yellow	ECM (GAS)/PCM (DSL) (*)
F77	–	10 Amp Red	HTD MIRRORS
F78	–	10 Amp Red	COMP/INTRUSION/SIREN/INTRUSION SENSORS
F79	–	20 Amp Yellow	SMART BAR CTRL MOD (*)
F80	–	15 Amp Blue	Powertrain Control Module (PCM) (*)
F81	30 Amp Pink	–	REAR DEFROSTER (EBL)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F82	30 Amp Pink	–	FUEL HTR — If Equipped (*)
F83	60 Amp Yellow		GLOW PLUG — If Equipped (*)
F84	30 Amp Pink	–	UREA HTR CTRL UNIT — If Equipped (*)
F85	–	10 Amp Red	PM SENSOR — If Equipped (*)
F86	30 Amp Pink	–	BRAKE VAC PMP 2 — If Equipped (*)
F87	–	10 Amp Red	SUPPLY/PURGING PMP — If Equipped (*)
F88	20 Amp Blue	–	NOx SENSOR #1/ #2 — IF Equipped (*)
F89	–	10 Amp Red	Steering Column Control Module (SCCM)/ Cruise Control (CRUISE CTL)/Digital TV (DTV) (*)
F90	20 Amp Blue	–	TRAILER TOW PARK LMP — If Equipped
F91	–	20 Amp Yellow	HORN
F92	40 Amp Green	–	HD ACCY #2 — If Equipped (*)
F93	40 Amp Green	–	HD ACCY #1 — If Equipped (*)
F94	–	10 Amp Red	Tire Pressure Monitor (TPM)/RF Hub system (CORAX) (*)
F95	–	–	Spare

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F96	–	10 Amp Red	PWR MIRROR SW
F97	–	20 Amp Yellow	RADIO/TBM
F98	–	10 Amp Red	SW BANK-HD ELEC/OFF ROAD (*)
F99	–	–	Spare
F100	30 Amp Pink	–	ESC-ECU & VALVES (*)
F101	30 Amp Pink	–	DriveTrain Control Module (DTCM) (*)
F102	–	15 Amp Blue	DUAL USB PORT
F103	–	15 Amp Blue	HD ACCY #3 — If Equipped (*)
F104	–	15 Amp Blue	PPU COOL PUMP — If Equipped (*)
F105	–	10 Amp Red	Integrated Center Stack (ICS)/Heat Ventilation Air Conditioning (HVAC) (*)
F106	40 Amp Green	–	Electronic Speed Control (ESC)-PUMP MTR (*)
F107	–	20 Amp Yellow	TRAILER TOW STOP/TURN LT — If Equipped
F108	–	15 Amp Blue	HD ACCY #4 — If Equipped (*)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F109	–	20 Amp Yellow	TRAILER TOW STOP/TURN RT — If Equipped
F110	30 Amp Pink	–	POWER INVERTER (*)
F111	20 Amp Blue	–	TRAILER TOW BACKUP — If Equipped

CAUTION!

- When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.

(Continued)

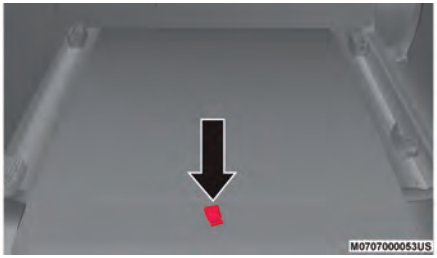
WARNING! (Continued)

- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location

The jack and lug wrench are located in the rear cargo area. To remove jack and tools proceed as follows:

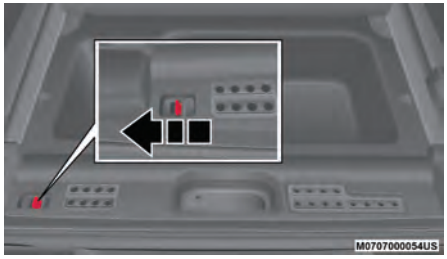
1. Lift the load floor in the cargo area.



Load Floor

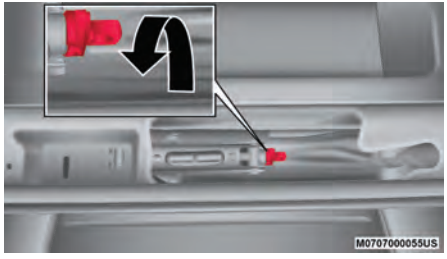
NOTE:
The load floor can be removed for easier access by pulling the load floor directly rearward

2. Remove the hardware storage cover by pinching the latch on the left side and pulling upward.



Hardware Storage Cover Latch

3. Turn the plastic wing nut counterclockwise to loosen the jack from the storage bin.



Plastic Wing Nut Location

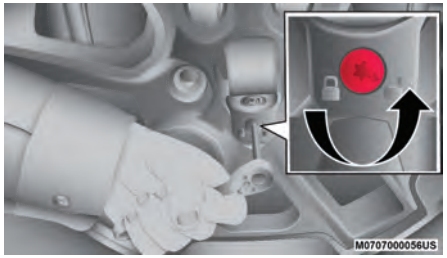
4. Remove tool kit and assemble tools.

Spare Tire Removal

1. To remove the spare tire from the carrier, remove the tire cover, if equipped.

NOTE:
The spare wheel is mounted on the outside of the tailgate, protected by a plastic cover with fasteners. Under traffic regulations, the cover must not be removed or insecurely fixed during use of the vehicle on the public highway. Reference should be made to local laws and regulations. If the spare wheel is used, before continuing your journey check that the damaged wheel is securely mounted and the cover is correctly fixed in place. Also take care not to obstruct the rear camera

2. Remove the Rear Camera Cover by turning the lock bolt to the counterclockwise with the #T40 Torx head driver and ratchet from the supplied tool kit.



Unlock Rear Camera Cover

3. Remove the lug nuts with the lug wrench turning them counterclockwise. If equipped, remove the locking lug nut with the lock key (located in the glove box) turning it counterclockwise.

Removing The Spare Tire

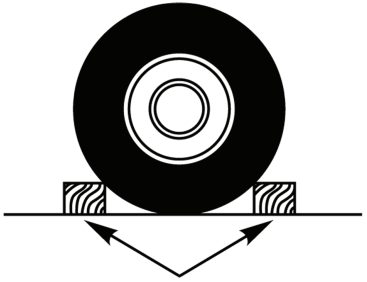
Preparations For Jacking

1. Park on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Shift the automatic transmission into PARK (P), or a manual transmission into REVERSE (R).
5. Turn the ignition OFF.
6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the jacking position. For example, if the right front wheel is being changed, block the left rear wheel.



Wheel Blocked

NOTE:
Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being lifted or raised.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flashers.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and shift an automatic transmission to PARK.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

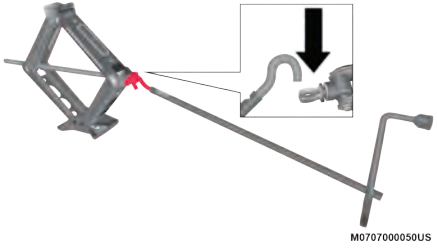
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.

Jack Warning Label

CAUTION!

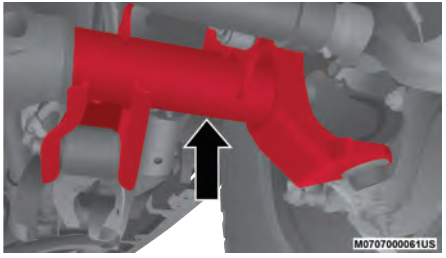
Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated.

1. Remove the spare tire, jack and tools from the stored location.
2. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
3. Assemble the jack and jacking tools. Connect the jack handle driver to the extension, then to the lug wrench.

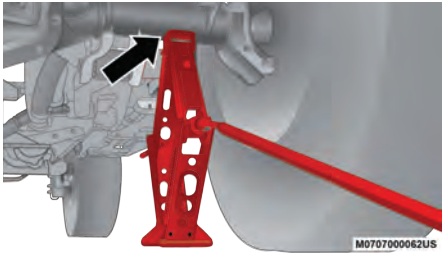


Assembled Jack And Tools

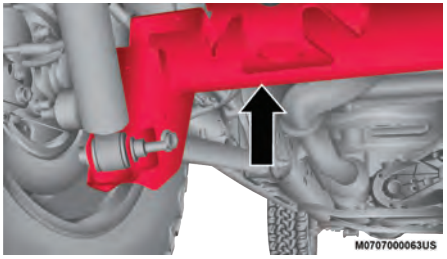
4. Operate the jack from the front or the rear of the vehicle. Place the jack under the axle tube, as shown. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



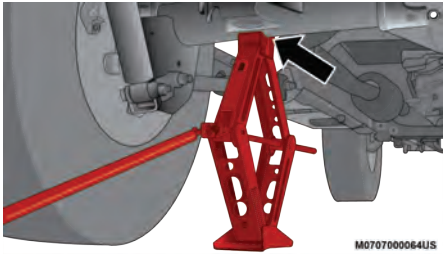
Front Lifting Point



Front Jacking Location



Rear Lifting Point



Rear Jacking Location

5. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the lug nuts and wheel.
7. Mount the spare tire on the axle.
8. Install the lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts clockwise.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

9. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw to the counterclockwise, and remove the jack.

10. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while tightening for increased leverage. Alternate nuts until each nut has been tightened twice. Refer to “Wheel And Tire Torque Specifications” in “Technical Specifications” for correct lug nut torque.

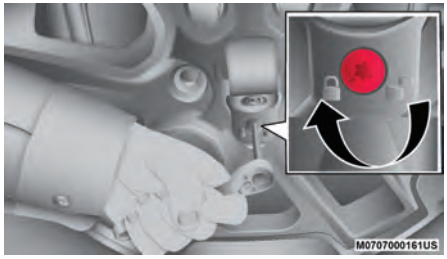
11. After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

12. Remove the jack assembly and wheel blocks.

13. Secure the jack and tools in their proper locations.

14. Secure the damaged wheel/tire on the spare tire carrier. Torque down lug nuts and locking lug nut.

15. Return the lock bolt to the lock position on the camera cover by turning the lock clockwise using the provided #40 Torx head driver and ratchet. Then, reinstall the camera cover by slipping it over the camera/tire carrier until it snaps into place.



WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop, could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.

Road Tire Installation

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. For the correct lug nut torque refer to “Wheel And Tire Torque Specifications” in “Technical Specifications”. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or service station.
5. After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

Declaration Of Conformance

1. The undersigned, FlexNGate, representing the manufacturer, herewith declares that the machinery described below fulfills all relevant provisions of:

   ☐ The EC-directive 2006/42/EC on Machinery

2. Description of machinery.

   a) Generic Denomination: Vehicle Jack

   b) Function: Lifting Vehicle

d) Vehicle Model	c) Model Code	f) Working Load	e) Jack Type
Jeep Wrangler	JL	1000 kg Max	FGLF2

3. Manufacturers (1):

   FlexNGate Seeburn, a division of Ventra Group Co

   P.O. Box 1170, 65 Industrial Road, Tottenham, ON CANADA LOG 1WO

4. Manufacturers (2):

   FlexNGate Querétaro Ventramex, S.A. de C.V

   Av. Manantiales No. 3

   Parque Industrial Bernardo Quintana, El Marqués Querétaro C.P. 76249 – Mexico

5. Legal Person authorized to compile the technical file:

   FlexNGate – Barcelona

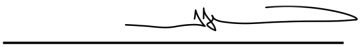
   Avda de la Riera, 7-9

   Sant Just Desvern, Barcelona, SPAIN 08960

6. References to harmonized standards: PF-90065

7. Done at: Bradford, ON CANADA

8. Date: 10/02/2017



Signature of Supplier

FlexNGate Representative

Deutsch (German)

EG-Konformitätserklärung

1. Der Unterzeichner, Her Andrea Fusco, Vertreter der Herstellers, erklärt hiermit, dass die unten beschriebenen Maschinen den relevanten Bestimmungen folgender Richtlinie entsprechen:
    - EG-Richtlinie 2006/42/EC für Maschinen
2. Beschreibung der Maschine
a) Allgemeine Bezeichnung: Scherenwagenheber
b) Funktion: Anhebung des Kraftfahrzeugs
c) Typenschlüssel
d) Modell Kommerzielle Informationen
e) Typ
f) Nutzlast
3. Hersteller (1)
4. Hersteller (1)
5. Juristische Person, die bevollmächtig ist, die technische Datei zu erstellen
6. Bezug auf Standard Übereinstimmungen
7. Andere Standards oder Spezifikationen
8. Ausgestellt in
9. Datum

German Translation

Jack Usage Precautions

To complete the Use and Maintenance Handbook to which this supplement is attached, given below are some instructions on the proper use of the jack.

WARNING!

When using the crank, make sure it turns freely without the risk of scraping hands against the ground.

Even the moving parts of the jack, the "worm screw" and joints can cause injuries: avoid contact with them. Clean it thoroughly if dirtied with grease.

CAUTION!

The jack is a tool designed exclusively for changing a wheel, in case of a puncture or damage to a tire of the vehicle on which it is fitted or on vehicles of the same model. Any other use, e.g. to jack up other vehicle models or different things, is strictly prohibited. Never use it to carry out maintenance or repairs under the vehicle or to change summer/winter wheels and vice versa. Never go under the raised vehicle. If any work under the vehicle is necessary, contact an authorized dealer. Incorrect placing of the jack can cause the vehicle to drop: use it only in the positions indicated. Do not use the jack for loads higher than that specified on the label. Never start the engine with vehicle raised. If the vehicle is raised more than necessary, everything can become more unstable, with the risk of the vehicle dropping violently. Therefore raise the vehicle only as much as necessary for the wheel/spare.

Maintenance

- Make sure grime does not build up on the "worm screw."
- Keep the "worm screw" lubricated.
- Never modify the jack.

Conditions Of Non-Use:

- Temperatures below –40°C.
- On sandy or muddy ground.
- On uneven ground.
- On steep roads.
- In extreme weather conditions: thunderstorms, typhoons, hurricanes, blizzards, storms, etc.

NOTE:

- The jack requires no adjustment.
- The jack cannot be repaired, and in the event of a fault, it must be replaced by another genuine one.
- No tool other than its cranking device may be fitted on the jack.

JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle, or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

WARNING!

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

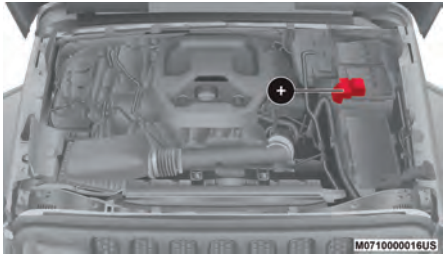
CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

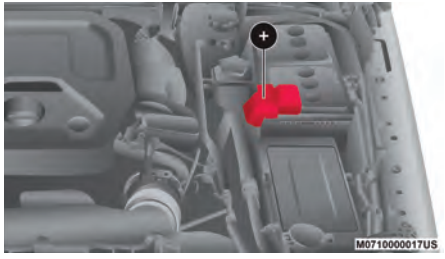
NOTE:
When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

Preparations For Jump Start

The battery in your vehicle is located in the left rear of the engine compartment.



Positive Battery Post



Positive Battery Post

NOTE:
The positive battery post is covered with a protective cap. Lift up on the cap to gain access to the post.

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

NOTE:
Never use a fast battery charger to start the engine, as this could damage the electronic systems of your vehicle, particularly the ignition and engine fuel supply control units.

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition OFF.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cable's reach, apply the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump Starting Procedure

WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

NOTE:
Make sure at all times that unused ends of jumper cables are not contacting each other or either vehicle while making connections.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

Jumper Cable Connections

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the remote positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative end **(-)** of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.

4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

CAUTION!

Do not run the booster vehicle engine above 2,000 rpm since it provides no charging benefit, wastes fuel, and can damage booster vehicle engine.

6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence.

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the remote positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
5. Reinstall the protective cover over the remote positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle, have the battery and charging system tested at an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, shift transmission into NEUTRAL (N), but do not increase engine idle speed.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE:
There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your Air Conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

MANUAL PARK RELEASE

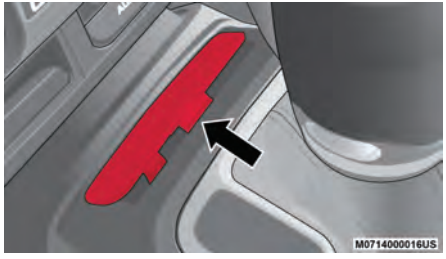
WARNING!

Always secure your vehicle by fully applying the parking brake before activating the Manual Park Release. In addition, you should be seated in the driver's seat with your foot firmly on the brake pedal when activating the Manual Park Release. Activating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured by the parking brake, or by proper connection to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

To push or tow the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (P) (such as a depleted battery), a Manual Park Release is available.

Follow these steps to use the Manual Park Release:

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Using a small screwdriver, or similar tool, remove the manual park release cover, located above the gear selector, to access the release tether strap.



Manual Park Release Cover

3. Fish the tether strap up through the opening in the console base.

Tether Strap

4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
5. Pull the tether strap up and to the left until the release lever locks into place in the vertical position. The vehicle is now out of PARK and can be moved. Release the parking brake only when the vehicle is securely connected to a tow vehicle.

To Reset The Manual Park Release:

1. Pull upward on the tether strap, releasing it from the “locked” position.
2. Lower the Manual Park Release lever downward and to the right, into its original position.
3. Tuck the tether strap into the base of the console, and reinstall the cover.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. For vehicles with automatic transmission, push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then, shift back and forth between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R), while gently pressing the accelerator. Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

NOTE:

- For vehicles with automatic transmission: Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL (N) for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.
- Push the "ESC OFF" switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Safety" in your Owner's Manual for further details. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC OFF" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

CAUTION!

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/SECOND GEAR and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drive-train damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service. If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, disabled vehicles may also be towed as described under “Recreational Towing” in the “Starting And Operating” section.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	4WD MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	**See instructions under “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating”.** • Automatic Transmission in **PARK** • Transfer Case in **NEUTRAL** • Disconnect negative battery cable • Tow in **forward** direction
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Front	**NOT ALLOWED**
	Rear	**NOT ALLOWED**
Flatbed	**ALL**	**BEST METHOD**

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer’s instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position.

If the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to “Manual Park Release” in this chapter for instructions on shifting the automatic transmission out of PARK in order to move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- If the vehicle being towed requires steering, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON/RUN mode, not in the OFF mode.

Four-Wheel Drive Models

The manufacturer recommends towing with all wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of the vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

If flatbed equipment is not available and the transfer case is operable, the vehicle may be towed (in the forward direction, with **ALL** wheels on the ground), **IF** the transfer case is in **NEUTRAL** (N) and the transmission is in **PARK** (P). Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" for detailed instructions.

CAUTION!

- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used (if the remaining wheels are on the ground). Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Without The Key Fob

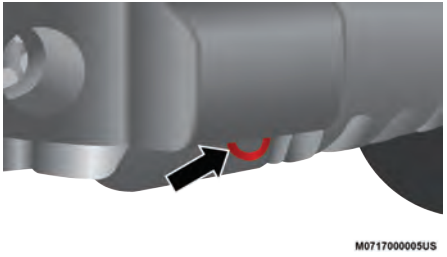
Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the OFF mode. The only approved method of towing without the key fob is with a flatbed truck. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Tow Eye Usage

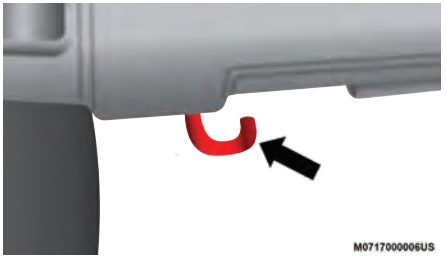
Your vehicle is equipped with a tow eye that can be used to move a disabled vehicle.

When using a tow eye be sure to follow the "Tow Eye Usage Precautions" and the "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" instructions in this section.

The tow eyes are mounted below the front and rear bumpers.



Front Tow Eye



Rear Tow Eye

Tow Eye Usage Precautions

WARNING!

Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow eyes.

- Do not use a chain with a tow eye. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.
- Do not use a tow strap with a tow eye. Tow straps may break or become disengaged, causing serious injury or death.
- Failure to follow proper tow eye usage may cause components to break resulting in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- The brake and steering power assist systems will not function while the vehicle is being towed. You will, therefore, need to apply more force on the brake pedal and steering wheel. Do not use flexible ropes when towing, and avoid jerky movements. Do not start the engine while towing the car. Before tightening the ring, clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully screwed into the housing before towing the car.

CAUTION!

- The tow eye must only be used for roadside emergencies. Use with an appropriate device in accordance with highway code (a rigid bar) to maneuver the vehicle in preparation for transport via a tow truck.
- The tow eye must not be used to move the vehicle off the road or where there are obstacles.
- Do not use the tow eyes for tow truck hookup or highway towing.

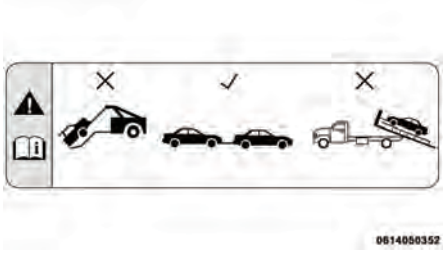
(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Do not use the tow eye to free a stuck vehicle. Refer to the "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" section for further information.
- Please refer to the "Towing A Disabled Vehicle" section for detailed instructions. Damage to your vehicle may occur if these guidelines are not followed.

NOTE:

- Ensure that the tow eye is properly mounted.
- Do not use the tow eye to pull the vehicle onto a flatbed truck.



Tow Eye Warning Label

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle.

Please refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Correct servicing is crucial for guaranteeing a long life for the car under the best conditions. For this reason, Jeep has planned a series of checks and services at fixed distance intervals and, where provided, at fixed time intervals, as described in the Scheduled Servicing plan. To keep the car's efficiency in tip-top condition, in the following Scheduled Service plan pages a few additional checks are listed that should be carried out more frequently with respect to the normal coupon redemption schedule. Scheduled Servicing is offered by all authorized dealerships according to fixed time or mileage intervals. If, during each operation, in addition to the ones scheduled, the need arises for further replacements or repairs, these may be carried out with the owner's explicit agreement only.

The technicians at your dealership know your vehicle best, and have access to factory trained information, genuine Mopar parts, and specially designed electronic and mechanical tools that can help prevent future costly repairs. If your car is used frequently for towing, the interval between one scheduled servicing operation and the next should be reduced. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving.

NOTE:
Scheduled Servicing interventions are set out by the Manufacturer. Failure to have them carried out may invalidate the warranty. It is advised to inform an authorized dealership of any small operating irregularities without waiting for the next service.

Scheduled Servicing — Gasoline Engine

The oil change indicator system (if equipped) will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for engine oil replacement.

On vehicles equipped with instrument cluster display, “Oil Change Required” will be displayed and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

On non-instrument cluster display equipped vehicles, “Change Oil” will flash in the instrument cluster odometer and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

The oil change indicator message will illuminate approximately 7,000 miles (11,200 km) after the most recent oil change was performed. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within 500 miles (800 km). However, an earlier oil change at 4,500 miles (7,500 km) may be required if the vehicle is operated under “Severe Duty Conditions” later in this section.

NOTE:

- The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicle's oil if it has been 12 months since your last oil change even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.
- Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.
- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months, whichever comes first.

An authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip

- ☐ Check the engine oil level about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- ☐ Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.
- ☐ Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear.
- ☐ Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- ☐ Check the fluid levels of coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder and power steering and fill as needed.
- ☐ Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- ☐ Change the engine oil filter.
- ☐ Inspect the brake hoses and lines.
- ☐ Inspect the CV/Universal joints.
- ☐ Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Required Maintenance Intervals

Refer to the Maintenance Plan on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

Maintenance Plan

NOTE:

Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations.

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**	**108**	**120**	**132**	**144**	**156**	**168**	**180**	**192**	**204**	**216**	**228**	**240**
Or Kilometers:	12,000	24,000	36,000	48,000	60,000	72,000	84,000	96,000	108,000	120,000	132,000	144,000	156,000	168,000	180,000	192,000	204,000	216,000	228,000	240,000
Change engine oil and oil filter. *	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate tires	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect all door latches for presence of grease, reapply if necessary.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter, replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect exhaust system.			X			X			X			X			X			X		

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**	**108**	**120**	**132**	**144**	**156**	**168**	**180**	**192**	**204**	**216**	**228**	**240**
Or Kilometers:	**12,000**	**24,000**	**36,000**	**48,000**	**60,000**	**72,000**	**84,000**	**96,000**	**108,000**	**120,000**	**132,000**	**144,000**	**156,000**	**168,000**	**180,000**	**192,000**	**204,000**	**216,000**	**228,000**	**240,000**
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes), rubber elements (boots, sleeves, bushings, etc.).		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect the front suspension, rear suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.			X			X			X			X			X			X		
Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, offroad or frequent trailer towing.				X				X				X				X				X

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**	**108**	**120**	**132**	**144**	**156**	**168**	**180**	**192**	**204**	**216**	**228**	**240**
Or Kilometers:	**12,000**	**24,000**	**36,000**	**48,000**	**60,000**	**72,000**	**84,000**	**96,000**	**108,000**	**120,000**	**132,000**	**144,000**	**156,000**	**168,000**	**180,000**	**192,000**	**204,000**	**216,000**	**228,000**	**240,000**
Inspect the transfer case fluid.				X								X								X
Inspect the CV/Universal joints.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Change brake fluid every 24 months if using DOT 4 brake fluid. **		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.				X				X				X				X				X
Replace engine air cleaner filter.				X				X				X				X				X
Replace air conditioning/cabin air filter.			X			X			X			X			X			X		
Replace spark plugs (2.0L Engine) ***					X					X					X					X
Replace spark plugs (3.6L Engine) ***									X									X		

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	7,500	15,000	22,500	30,000	37,500	45,000	52,500	60,000	67,500	75,000	82,500	90,000	97,500	105,000	112,500	120,000	127,500	135,000	142,500	150,000
Or Months:	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**	**108**	**120**	**132**	**144**	**156**	**168**	**180**	**192**	**204**	**216**	**228**	**240**
Or Kilometers:	**12,000**	**24,000**	**36,000**	**48,000**	**60,000**	**72,000**	**84,000**	**96,000**	**108,000**	**120,000**	**132,000**	**144,000**	**156,000**	**168,000**	**180,000**	**192,000**	**204,000**	**216,000**	**228,000**	**240,000**
Replace accessory drive belt(s).																X				
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										X										X
Change transfer case fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.								X								X				
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary. ****												X								

* See “Severe Duty Conditions” in this section.

** DOT 4 brake fluid is time based only; mileage intervals do not apply.

*** The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

**** This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

Severe Duty Conditions

Change the engine oil and engine oil filter at every 4,500 miles (7,500 km) or 6 months if using your vehicle under any of the following severe duty conditions:

- Stop and go driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Short trips of less than 10 miles (16 km).
- Trailer towing.
- Taxi, police, or delivery service (commercial service).
- Off-road or desert operation.

Scheduled Servicing – Diesel Engine

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for engine oil replacement.

On vehicles equipped with instrument cluster display, “Oil Change Required” will be displayed and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

On non-instrument cluster display equipped vehicles, “Change Oil” will flash in the instrument cluster odometer and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as earlier than specified. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

NOTE:

- The actual interval for changing engine oil and replacing the engine oil filter depends on the vehicle usage conditions, and is signaled by the warning light or message in the instrument panel. In any case, it must never exceed 12,500 miles (20,000 km) or 1 year
- **Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.**
- **The maximum mileage is 75,000 mi (120,000 km). The belt must be replaced every 5 years regardless of distance traveled. The timing and accessory belts must be changed every 37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 3 years for particularly demanding use (dusty areas, severe weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, city driving, long periods of idling). Under no circumstances should these intervals be exceeded.**

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip

- ☐ Check engine oil level.
- ☐ Check windshield washer fluid level.
- ☐ Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- ☐ Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir and brake master cylinder, fill as needed.
- ☐ Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

Demanding Vehicle Use

- ☐ Restore additive level for AdBlue® Diesel emissions (UREA) (if equipped), when the lamp is illuminated or the message on the instrument panel.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Maintenance Plan — Diesel Engine

Required Maintenance Intervals

Refer to the maintenance plan on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
☐ Change oil and filter
☐ Rotate the tires. **Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on**
☐ Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required
☐ Inspect the CV/Universal joints
☐ Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake
☐ Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses
☐ Inspect exhaust system
☐ Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions
☐ Inspect all door latches for presence of grease, reapply if necessary.
☐ Inspect coolant level.

NOTE:
Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations.

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	12,500	25,000	37,500	50,000	62,500	75,000	87,500	100,000	112,500	125,000	137,500	150,000	162,500	175,000	187,500
Or Years:	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**
Or Kilometers:	20,000	40,000	60,000	80,000	100,000	120,000	140,000	160,000	180,000	200,000	220,000	240,000	260,000	280,000	300,000
Additional Inspections															
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	(*)														
Inspect the CV/Universal joints.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect front suspension, rear suspension, boot seals, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust - fuel system - brakes), rubber elements (boots, sleeves, bushings, etc.).		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels. (°)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	12,500	25,000	37,500	50,000	62,500	75,000	87,500	100,000	112,500	125,000	137,500	150,000	162,500	175,000	187,500
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	20,000	40,000	60,000	80,000	100,000	120,000	140,000	160,000	180,000	200,000	220,000	240,000	260,000	280,000	300,000
Additional Maintenance															
Replace engine air cleaner filter.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace air conditioning/cabin air filter.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Change brake fluid every 24 months if using DOT 4 brake fluid. (**)		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace the engine fuel filter.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect accessory drive and timing belt.			X						X						X
Replace accessory drive belt. (***)						X						X			
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										X		X			
Replace timing drive belt. (***)						X						X			

(*) The actual interval for changing engine oil and replacing the engine oil filter depends on the vehicle usage conditions, and is signaled by the warning light or message in the instrument panel. In any case, it must never exceed 12,500 miles (20,000 km) or 1 year.

(**) The brake fluid interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.

(***) The maximum mileage is 75,000 mi (120,000 km). The belt must be replaced every 5 years regardless of distance traveled. The timing and accessory belts must be changed every 37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 3 years for particularly demanding use (dusty areas, severe weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, city driving, long periods of idling). Under no circumstances should these intervals be exceeded.

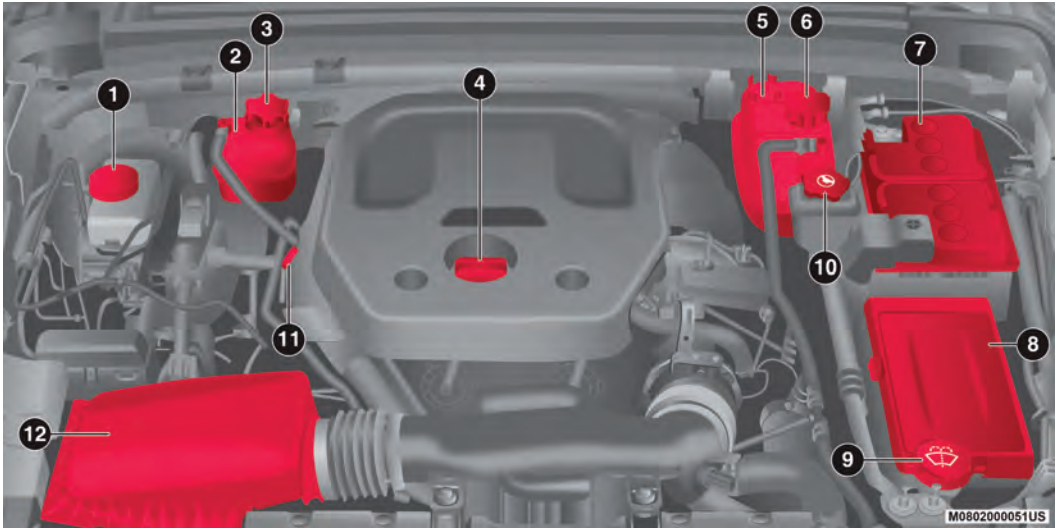
(°) Consumption of additive AdBlue® (UREA) depends on the condition of use of the vehicle and is indicated by LED and/or message on the instrument panel.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

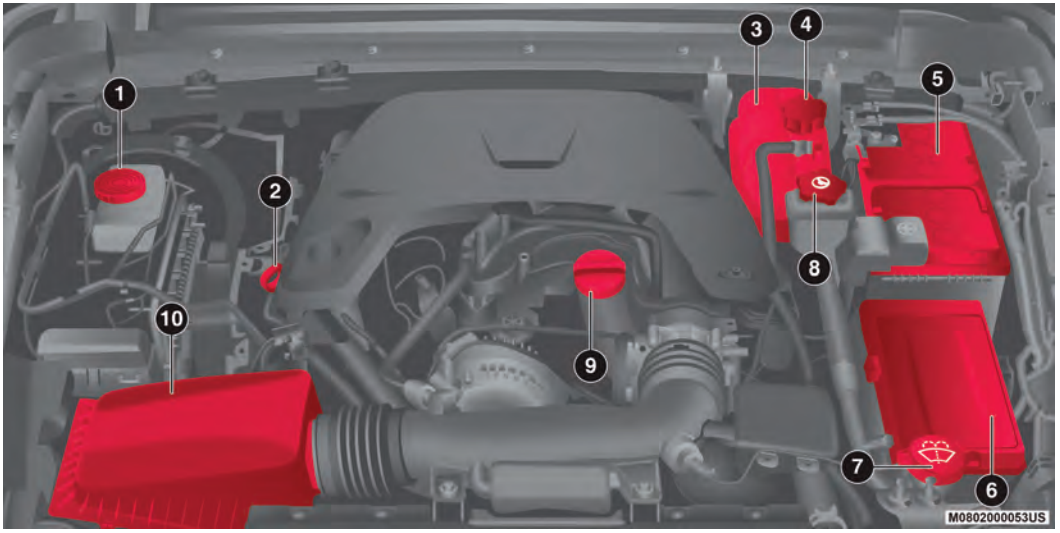
ENGINE COMPARTMENT

2.0L Gasoline Engine



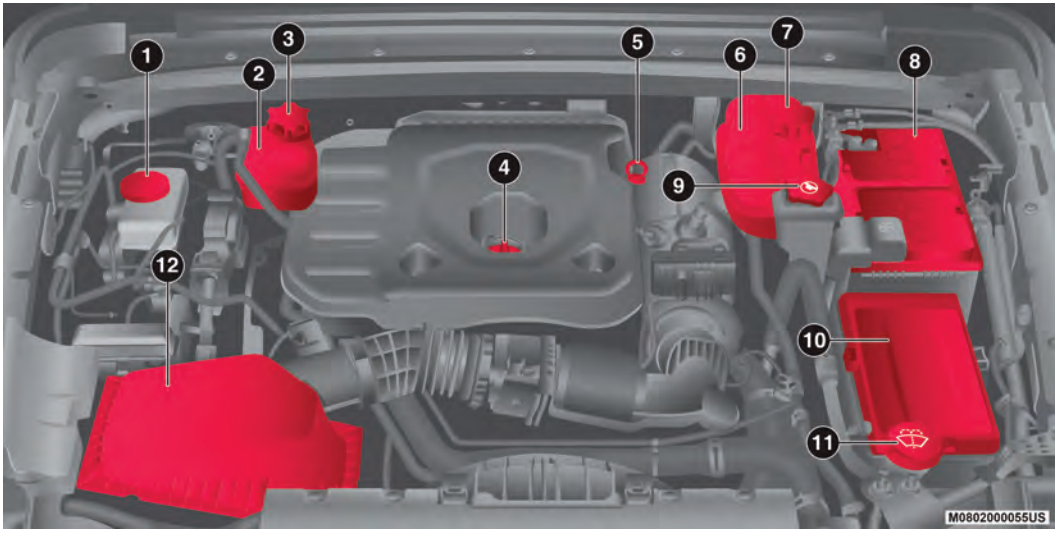
1 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
2 — Intercooler Coolant Reservoir
3 — Intercooler Coolant Pressure Cap
4 — Engine Oil Fill
5 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
6 — Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
7 — Battery
8 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
9 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
10 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
11 — Engine Oil Dipstick
12 — Engine Air Cleaner

3.6L Gasoline Engine



1 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
2 — Engine Oil Dipstick
3 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
4 — Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
5 — Battery
6 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
8 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
9 — Engine Oil Fill
10 — Engine Air Cleaner

2.2L Diesel Engine



1 — Brake Fluid Reservoir Cap
2 — Intercooler Coolant Reservoir
3 — Intercooler Reservoir Pressure Cap
4 — Engine Oil Fill
5 — Engine Oil Dipstick
6 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
7 — Engine Coolant Reservoir Pressure Cap
8 — Battery
9 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir Cap
10 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
11 — Washer Fluid Reservoir Cap
12 — Engine Air Cleaner

Checking Oil Level — Gasoline Engine

WARNING!

- Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: gas and inflammable vapors may be present, with the risk of fire.
- Be very careful when working in the engine compartment when the engine is hot: you may get burned. Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

CAUTION!

- Be careful not to confuse the various types of fluids while topping up: they are not compatible with each other! Topping up with an unsuitable fluid could severely damage your car.
- The oil level must never exceed the MAX mark.
- Always top up using engine oil of the same specifications as that already in the engine.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- If the engine oil is being topped up, wait for the engine to cool down before loosening the filler cap, particularly for vehicles with aluminium cap (if equipped). WARNING: risk of burns!
- Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

To ensure proper lubrication of your vehicle's engine, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. The engine oil level should be checked five minutes after a warmed up engine has been shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Always maintain the oil level within the SAFE zone on the dipstick. Adding 1 quart (0.95 liters) of oil when the reading is at the bottom of the crosshatch zone will result in a reading at the top of the crosshatch zone on these engines.

Adding Washer Fluid

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer (if equipped) is shared. The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent only (not radiator antifreeze). When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades; this will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercial windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to "Jump Starting Procedure" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Vehicles with the Stop/Start system will be equipped with two batteries. Bot the main and the supplemental batteries must be disconnected to completely de-energize the 12 volt electrical system.
- Serious injury or death could result if you do not disconnect both batteries. To learn how to properly disconnect, see your authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Vehicles with the Stop/Start system will be equipped with two batteries. Both the main and the supplemental batteries must be disconnected to completely de-energize the 12 volt electrical system.
- If the negative battery cables are not isolated properly it can cause a potential power spike or surge in the system, resulting in damage to essential electrical components.

Pressure Washing

CAUTION!

Cleaning the engine compartment with a high pressure washer is not recommended. Precautions have been taken to safeguard all parts and connections however, the pressures generated by these machines is such that complete protection against water ingress cannot be guaranteed.

DEALER SERVICE

An authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:
Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

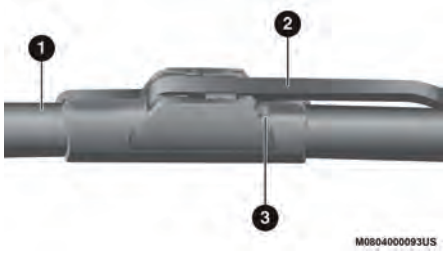
The wiper blades and wiper arms should be inspected periodically, not just when wiper performance problems are experienced. This inspection should include the following points:

- ☐ Wear or uneven edges
- ☐ Foreign material
- ☐ Hardening or cracking
- ☐ Deformation or fatigue

If a wiper blade or wiper arm is damaged, replace the affected wiper arm or blade with a new unit. Do not attempt to repair a wiper arm or blade that is damaged.

Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

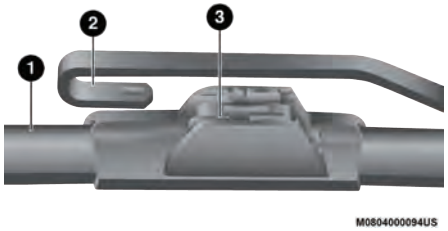
1. Lift the wiper arm to raise the wiper blade off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.



Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Locked Position

1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Wiper Arm
3 — Release Tab

2. To disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm, press the release tab on the wiper blade and while holding the wiper arm with one hand, slide the wiper blade down towards the base of the wiper arm.



Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Unlocked Position

1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Wiper Arm J Hook
3 — J Hook Retainer

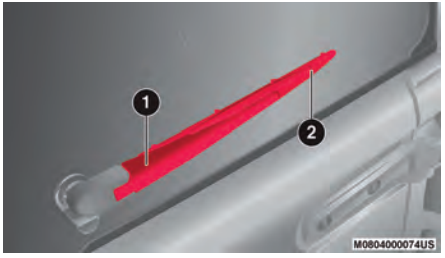
3. With the wiper blade disengaged, remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.
4. Gently lower the wiper arm onto the glass.

Installing The Front Wipers

1. Lift the wiper arm off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.
2. Position the wiper blade near the hook on the tip of the wiper arm.
3. Insert the hook on the tip of the arm through the opening in the wiper blade.
4. Slide the wiper blade up into the hook on the wiper arm, latch engagement will be accompanied by an audible click.
5. Gently lower the wiper blade onto the glass.

Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

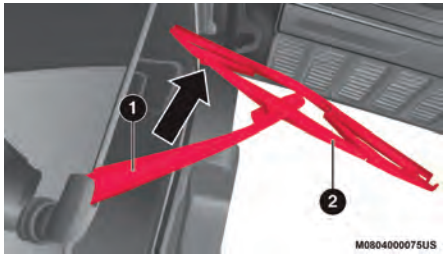
1. Open tailgate to access the wiper arm.



Rear Wiper Assembly

1 — Wiper Arm
2 — Wiper Blade

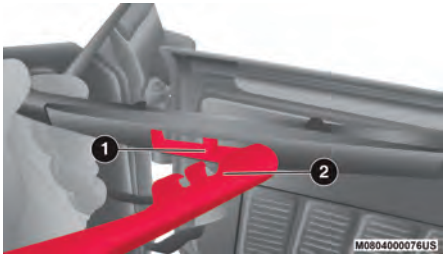
2. Lift wiper arm off of the glass and rotate wiper blade outward to disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm.



Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm

1 — Wiper Arm
2 — Wiper Blade

3. Gently set the arm on the glass.



Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm

1 — Wiper Blade Pivot Pin
2 — Wiper Arm Receptacle

Installing The Rear Wiper

1. Lift the wiper arm off of the glass.
2. Insert the wiper blade pivot pin into the opening on the end of the wiper arm and rotate the wiper in to place.
3. Place with wiper on the glass and close the tail gate.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to “Safety Tips” in “Safety” for further information.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

CAUTION!

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.
- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the vehicle by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any ignition components disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Cooling System

WARNING!

- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- When working near the radiator cooling fan, turn the ignition to the OFF mode. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON mode.

Coolant Checks

Check the engine and, intercooler (if equipped) coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine and, intercooler (if equipped) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) by an authorized dealer. Check the front of the A/C condenser (if equipped) or radiator for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the A/C condenser (if equipped) or the back of the radiator core.

Check the engine and, intercooler (if equipped) cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

Brake System

In order to ensure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Fluid Level Check — Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level of the master cylinder should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced, or immediately if the brake system warning light is on. If necessary, add fluid to bring level within the designated marks on the side of the reservoir of the brake master cylinder. Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing cap. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. If the brake fluid is abnormally low, check the system for leaks.

Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for further information.

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

Automatic Transmission

Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

NOTE:
No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer’s recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for fluid specifications.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission. Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required; therefore the transmission has no dipstick. An authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit an authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit an authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. An authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

RAISING THE VEHICLE

In the case where it is necessary to raise the vehicle, go to an authorized dealer or service station.

TIRES

Tires — General Information

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety
- Fuel Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both underinflation and overinflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

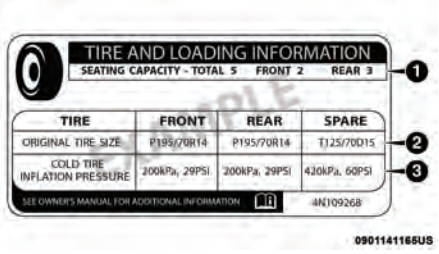
Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Overinflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the left side B-Pillar or rear edge of the passenger door.



Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
3. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

At least once a month:

- ☐ Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- ☐ Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always “cold tire inflation pressure”. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable. When a run flat tire is changed after driving with underinflated tire condition, please replace the TPM sensor as it is not designed to be reused when driven under run flat mode 14 psi (96 kPa) condition.

NOTE:
TPM Sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

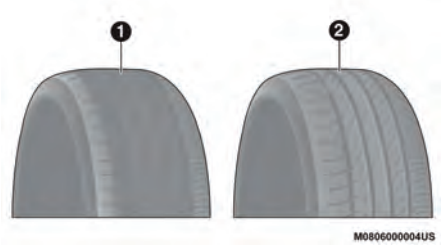
Refer to “Freeing A Stuck Vehicle” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



Tire Tread

1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Refer to “Replacement Tires” in this section for further information.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement
- Distance driven
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

NOTE:
Wheel Valve Stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicators" in this section. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

Tire Types

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a "mountain/snowflake" symbol on the tire sidewall.

If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

NOTE:
For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to "Tire Service Kit" in "In Case Of Emergency" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Refer to the "Towing Requirements - Tires" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for restrictions when towing with a spare tire designated for temporary emergency use.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap is recommended.

NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels

CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

Tire Chains And Traction Devices

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- Install on rear tires only.
- All OE equipped tire and wheel sizes are chainable with an Autosock traction device. See Autosock.com for the recommended part or model number for your OE equipped tire size.
- The use of S-class snow chains is permitted with the use of 245/75R17 tires on size 17 x 7.5 ET44.45 wheels.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.
- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km). Autosock traction devices do not require retightening.
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

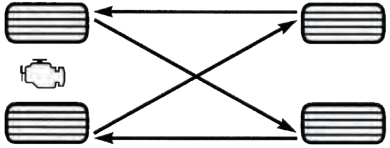
Tire Rotation Recommendations

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is the "rearward-cross" shown in the following diagram.



Tire Rotation (Rearward Cross)

CAUTION!

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the transfer case. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

STORING THE VEHICLE

WARNING!

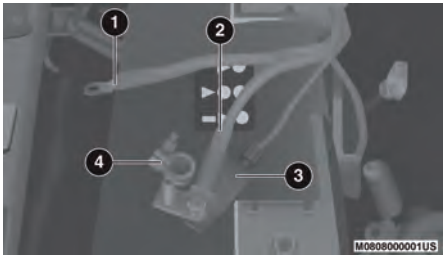
- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Vehicles with the Stop/Start system will be equipped with two batteries. Both the main and the supplemental batteries must be disconnected to completely de-energize the 12 Volt electrical system.
- Serious injury or death could result if you do not disconnect both batteries. To learn how to properly disconnect, see your authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

If the negative battery cables are not isolated properly it can cause a potential power spike or surge in the system, resulting in damage to essential electrical components.

If you are storing your vehicle for more than 21 days, we recommend that you take the following steps to minimize the drain on your vehicle's battery:

- Disconnect the negative cable from battery.
- If your vehicle is equipped with Stop/Start system then disconnect both the main and supplemental negative battery cables.
- Any time you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.
- If assistance is needed to disconnect the battery system, see your authorized dealer.



Battery Cable Disconnect

1 — Supplemental Negative Battery Cable
2 — Main Negative Battery Cable
3 — Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS)
4 — Main Negative Battery Terminal

NOTE:

- You must isolate the supplemental battery connection point, as well as the main battery terminal from the post, as shown in the image, to fully de-energize both batteries for storage. If assistance is needed to disconnect the battery system, see an authorized dealer.
- Do not disconnect the Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS), or your Stop/Start system may not function for up to 24 hours, due to the IBS being set into learn mode.

BODYWORK

Body And Underbody Maintenance

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Preserving The Bodywork

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use a specific detergent to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Touch up the scratches as soon as possible. An authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Some parts of the vehicle may be painted with a matte paintwork which requires special care for its preservation

CAUTION!

Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the vehicle only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the vehicle under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opaqueness of the paint. Do not use pure windshield washer fluid for cleaning the front windshield and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure windshield washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions.

Appearance Care For Fabric Top Models

To maintain the appearance of your vehicle's interior trim and top, follow these precautions:

- Avoid leaving your vehicle unattended with the top down, as exposure to sun or rain may damage interior trim.
- Do not use harsh cleaners or bleaching agents on top material, as damage may result.
- Do not allow any vinyl cleaner to run down and dry on the paint, leaving a streak.
- After cleaning your vehicle's fabric top, always make sure it is completely dry before lowering.
- Be especially careful when washing the windows by following the directions for "Care of Fabric Top Windows."

Washing – Use mild soap suds, lukewarm water, and a brush with soft bristles. If extra cleaning is required, use a mild foaming cleaner on the entire top, but support the top from underneath.

Rinsing – Be sure to remove all traces of cleaner by rinsing the top thoroughly with clean water. Remember to allow the top to dry before lowering it.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions may cause interior and exterior vehicle water damage, stains or mildew on the top material or electrical components damage:

- Avoid high-pressure car washes for the exterior and interior of the vehicle, as they can damage the top material and electrical connectors. Also, increased water pressure may force past the weather strips.
- It is recommended that the top be free of water prior to opening it. Operating the top, opening a door or lowering a window while the top is wet may allow water to drip into the vehicle's interior.
- Use care when washing the vehicle, water pressure directed at the weather strip seals may cause water to leak into the vehicle's interior.
- Careless handling and storage of the removable roof panels may damage the seals, causing water to leak into the vehicle's interior.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- The front panel(s) must be positioned properly to ensure sealing. Improper installation can cause water to leak into the vehicle's interior.

Some parts of the vehicle may be painted with a matte paintwork which requires special care for its preservation.

CAUTION!

- Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the vehicle only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive.
- Avoid (if at all possible) parking the vehicle under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opaqueness of the paint.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Do not use pure windshield washer fluid for cleaning the front windshield and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure windshield washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions.

Care Of Fabric Top Windows

Your vehicle's fabric top has pliable plastic windows which can be scratched unless special care is taken by following these directions:

- Never use a dry cloth to remove dust. Instead, **use a microfiber towel or soft cotton cloth moistened with cold or warm, clean water, and wipe across the window, not up and down.** It removes fine scratches to improve visibility and provides UV protection to help prevent yellowing.
- When washing, **never use hot water** or anything stronger than a mild soap. Never use solvents such as alcohol or harsh cleaning agents.
- Always rinse thoroughly with cold water, then wipe with a soft and slightly moist, clean cloth.
- When removing frost, snow or ice, **never use a scraper or de-icing chemicals.** Use warm water only if you must clean the window quickly.
- Debris (sand, mud/dirt, dust, or salt) from off-road driving will have an impact on plastic retainer operation. Even normal on-road driving and vehicle washing will eventually impact window plastic retainer operation. To maintain ease of use of the window plastic retainers, each window plastic retainer should be cleaned and lubricated regularly. Clean them with a mild soap solution and a small brush. Cleaning products are available through an authorized dealer.
- Never paste stickers, gummed labels or any tape to the windows. Adhesives are hard to remove and may damage the windows.

INTERIORS

Seats And Fabric Parts

Use a specific product to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Plastic And Coated Parts

Use a specific product to clean vinyl upholstery.

CAUTION!

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Leather Parts

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

NOTE:

If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning.

CAUTION!

Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Ketone based cleaning products to clean leather upholstery, as damage to the upholstery may result.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the A pillar, visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. This number also appears underbody, on the right side of the frame rail near the center of the vehicle, as well as on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle. Save this label for a convenient record of your vehicle identification number and optional equipment.

The VIN is also stamped on either right or left hand side of the engine block.

Vehicle Identification Number

NOTE:
It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN plate.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a high quality six sided (hex) deep wall socket.

Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/ Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
130 Ft-Lbs (176 N·m)	M14 x 1.50	22 mm

**Use only authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.

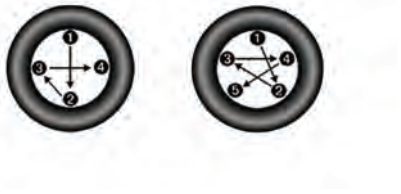
Spare Tire Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/ Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
59 Ft-Lbs (80 N·m)	M14 x 1.50	22 mm

**Use only authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Spare tire torque is for the spare tire carrier located on the tailgate.

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it halfway).



Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts/bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

WHEELS

Refer to the tire placard label located on the door sill of the vehicle or to the Registration Document for the tire size and pressure. Refer to "Tires" in "Servicing And Maintenance" chapter for further information.

WEIGHTS

For further information refer to "Vehicle Loading" in the "Starting And Operating" chapter.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS – GASOLINE ENGINE

2.0L Engine

This engine is designed to meet all emission regulations, and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline with a recommended RON of 95.

While operating on gasoline with the required octane number, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with a lower than recommended octane number can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

3.6L Engine

This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline with a minimum Research Octane Number (RON) of 91.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage, and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives may help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Materials Added To Fuel

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

Fuel Icon Identification Compliant To EN16942

The following symbols make it easier to recognize the correct type of fuel to be used on your vehicle. Before proceeding with the supply, check the symbols placed inside the fuel filler flap (if present) and compare them with the symbol on the fuel pump (if present).

Fuel Icons	What It Means
	Unleaded fuel containing up to 2,7% (m/m) oxygen and a maximum ethanol content of 5,0% (V/V) **EN228** compliant fuel
	Unleaded fuel containing up to 3,7% (m/m) oxygen and a maximum ethanol content of 10,0% (V/V) **EN228** compliant fuel
	Compressed Natural Gas and biomethane for automotive applications **EN16723** compliant fuel
	Liquefied Petroleum Gas for automotive applications **EN589** compliant fuel
	Diesel fuel containing up to 7% (V/V) Fatty Acid Methyl Esters (FAME) **EN590** compliant fuel
	Diesel fuel containing up to 10% (V/V) Fatty Acid Methyl Esters (FAME) **EN16734** compliant fuel

FUEL REQUIREMENTS – DIESEL ENGINE

Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier. If the outside temperature is very low, the diesel fuel thickens due to the formation of paraffin clots with consequent defective operation of the fuel supply system.

In order to avoid these problems different types of fuel are distributed according to the season: summer type, winter type and arctic type (cold/mountain areas). If fueling with diesel fuel whose features are not suitable for the temperature of use, it is advisable to mix in a suitable additive with the fuel. With the proportions shown on the container, pour the additive in the tank before fueling.

When using or parking the vehicle for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available fuel. In this case, it is also advisable to keep the tank over half full.

This vehicle must only use premium diesel fuel that meets the requirements of EN 590. Biodiesel blends up to 7% that meet EN 590 may also be used.

WARNING!

Do not use alcohol or gasoline as a fuel-blending agent. They can be unstable under certain conditions and hazardous or explosive when mixed with diesel fuel.

CAUTION!

The manufacturer requires that you must fuel this vehicle with Ultra Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur maximum) and prohibits the use of Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel.

Diesel fuel is seldom completely free of water. To prevent fuel system trouble, drain the accumulated water from the fuel/water separator using the provided fuel/water separator drain. If you buy good quality fuel and follow the cold weather advice above, fuel conditioners should not be required in your vehicle. If available in your area, a high cetane “premium” diesel fuel may offer improved cold-starting and warm-up performance.

Fuel Icon Identification Compliant To EN16942

The following symbols make it easier to recognize the correct type of fuel to be used on your vehicle. Before proceeding with the supply, check the symbols placed inside the fuel filler flap (if present) and compare them with the symbol on the fuel pump (if present).

Fuel Icons	What It Means
	Unleaded fuel containing up to 2,7% (m/m) oxygen and a maximum ethanol content of 5,0% (V/V) **EN228** compliant fuel
	Unleaded fuel containing up to 3,7% (m/m) oxygen and a maximum ethanol content of 10,0% (V/V) **EN228** compliant fuel
	Compressed Natural Gas and biomethane for automotive applications **EN16723** compliant fuel
	Liquefied Petroleum Gas for automotive applications **EN589** compliant fuel
	Diesel fuel containing up to 7% (V/V) Fatty Acid Methyl Esters (FAME) **EN590** compliant fuel
	Diesel fuel containing up to 10% (V/V) Fatty Acid Methyl Esters (FAME) **EN16734** compliant fuel

FLUID CAPACITIES

	US	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
Two Door Models	17.5 Gallons	66 Liters
Four Door Models	21.5 Gallons	81 Liters
AdBlue® Fluid Tank	5 Gallons	19 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
2.0L Gasoline Engine (API SN PLUS certified SAE 5W-30, FCA Material Standard MS-13340)	5 Quarts	4.73 Liters
3.6L Gasoline Engine (SAE 0W-20, FCA Material Standard MS-6395)	5 Quarts	4.73 Liters
2.2L Diesel Engine (SAE 0W-30 - FCA Material Standard 9.55535-DS1 and ACEA C2)	5 Quarts	4.73 Liters
Cooling System *		
2.0L Gasoline Engine (OAT FCA Material Standard MS.90032)	10.3 Quarts	9.7 Liters
2.0L Gasoline Engine Intercooler (OAT FCA Material Standard MS.90032)	3.2 Quarts	3.0 Liters
3.6L Gasoline Engine (OAT FCA Material Standard MS.90032)	11.2 Quarts	10.6 Liters
2.2L Diesel Engine (OAT FCA Material Standard MS.90032)	10.1 Quarts	9.54 Liters
2.2L Diesel Engine Intercooler (OAT FCA Material Standard MS.90032)	3.1 Quarts	2.92 Liters
* Includes coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Engine

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil that has been thoroughly developed and tested in order to meet the requirements of the Scheduled Servicing Plan. Constant use of the prescribed lubricants guarantees the fuel consumption and emission specifications. Lubricant quality is crucial for engine operation and duration. If lubricants conforming to the specific request are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up, in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use PARAFLU ^{UP} Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Intercooler – If Equipped	We recommend you use PARAFLU ^{UP} Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil — 2.0L Gasoline Engine	We recommend you use SELENIA K POWER PLUS, or equivalent, API SN PLUS Certified SAE 5W-30 Full Synthetic Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-13340. If SN PLUS or equivalent oil is unavailable then use SELENIA DIGITEK PE, or equivalent, SAE 0W-30 ACEA C2/API SN Full Synthetic Engine Oil, meeting the requirement of FCA Material Standard 9.55535-GS1.
	CAUTION!
	Failure to use the recommended SN PLUS or equivalent oil can cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.
Engine Oil — 3.6L Gasoline Engine	We recommend you use SELENIA K POWER 0W-20, or equivalent, 0W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Oil — 2.2L Diesel Engine	For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends SELENIA WR FORWARD engine oils, or equivalent, SAE 0W-30 ACEA C2 that meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard 9.55535- DS1 and ACEA C2. **NOTE:** □ If lubricants compliant with the required specifications are not available, products that comply with the minimum required characteristics (SAE grade and ACEA classification) can be used for topping off; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed. □ The use of products with specifications other than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine not covered by the warranty.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use Mopar Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs or equivalent.
Fuel Selection — 2.0L Gasoline Engine	Minimum 95 Research Octane Number (RON) (EN228 Specifications)
Fuel Selection — 3.6L Gasoline Engine	Minimum 91 Research Octane Number (RON) (EN228 Specifications)
Fuel Selection — 2.2L Diesel Engine	Diesel For Motor Vehicles (Specification EN590)
Additive For Diesel Emissions AdBlue® (UREA)	AdBlue® (Urea-Water Solution) According To DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1

CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any "globally compatible" coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or anti-rust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.
- The use of products with different specifications than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine that is not covered by the warranty.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Use AdBlue® only according to DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1. Other fluids may cause damage to the system: also exhaust emissions would no longer comply with the law.
- The distribution companies are responsible for the compliance of their product. Observe the precautions of storage and servicing, in order to preserve the initial qualities. The manufacturer of the vehicle does not recognize any guarantee in case of malfunctions and damage caused to the vehicle due to the use of AdBlue® not in accordance with regulations.

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	We recommended you use TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8 Fluid, or equivalent, meeting requirement of FCA Material Standard 9.55550-AV5 or MS.90030-A5. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Transfer Case	We recommend you use TUTELA TRANSMISSION FORCE 4 Fluid, or equivalent, meeting requirement of FCA Material Standard 9.55550-AV4 or MS.9602.
Axle Differential (Front Axles)	We recommend you use Mopar Gear & Axle Lubricant (SAE 75W85)(API GL-5) or equivalent.
Axle Differential (Rear M200 Sales Code DRZ)	We recommend you use TUTELA TRANSMISSION X-ROAD, or equivalent, meeting the requirement of FCA Material Standard 9.55550-DA7 or MS.8985 (SAE 75W-140, API GL-5).
Axle Differential (Rear M220 Sales Codes DRE/DRF)	We recommend you use Mopar Gear & Axle Lubricant (SAE 75W85)(API GL-5) or equivalent. Models equipped with Trac-Lok Limited Slip Differential require a friction modifier additive.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available then TUTELA TOP4/S, FMVSS no. 116 DOT4, ISO 4925 SAE J1704, or equivalent, is acceptable. If using DOT 4 brake fluid, the fluid must be changed every 24 months regardless of mileage.
Power Steering Reservoir	We recommend you use TUTELA GI/R, or equivalent, meeting requirement of FCA Material Standard 9.55550-AG3 or MS.90030.

FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO_2 EMISSIONS

The fuel consumption and CO_2 emission figures declared by the manufacturer are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by the applicable standards in the country where the vehicle is registered.

The type of route, traffic conditions, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the vehicle, trim level/equipment/ accessories, use of the climate control system, vehicle load, presence of roof racks and other situations that adversely affect the aerodynamics or wind resistance lead to different fuel consumption values than those measured.

The fuel consumption will only become more regular after driving the first 1,864 miles (3,000 km).

To find the specific fuel consumption and CO_2 emission figures for this vehicle, please refer to the data in the Certificate of Conformity (if equipped), and the related documentation that accompanies the vehicle (if equipped).

MOPAR ACCESSORIES

Authentic Accessories And Jeep Performance Parts By Mopar

- Mopar Accessories and Jeep performance parts are developed with the same engineering that went into your Wrangler. Choose these products with confidence knowing that they have passed the same rigid standards for function, fit, durability and performance as your Wrangler.
- For the full line of Authentic Jeep Accessories by Mopar, visit your local dealership or online at jeep.mopar.eu

NOTE:
All parts are subject to availability.

Off Road & Performance:

- Bumpers
- Winches
- Performance Axles
- Performance Hoods
- Lift Kits
- Performance Brakes
- Axle Locker Kit
- Differential Covers
- LED Off Road Lights
- Skid Plates
- Rock Rails
- Grille Guard
- Spare Tire Carrier
- Fender Flares
- Tailgate Reinforcement

Exterior:

- Wheels
- Spare Tire Covers
- Fuel Doors
- Air Deflectors
- Locking Gas Cap
- Tubular Steps
- Molded Side Steps
- Windshield Tie Down Strap
- Splash Guards
- Hood Lock
- Wheel Locks
- Trailer Hitches
- Body Graphics
- Hood Graphics
- Satin Black Grille
- Camping Tent
- Hood Cover
- Front End Cover
- Parking Cover
- LED Lights
- Valve Stem Caps
- Ski And Snowboard Carriers
- Roof Basket
- Roof Basket Net
- Towing Kit

Interior:

- Hard Top Headliner
- Premium Carpet Floor Mats
- All Weather Floor Mats
- Radio Screen Protector
- Grab Handles
- Door Sill Guards
- Storage Bags
- Cargo Tub
- Cargo Tray
- Cargo Net
- Trailrail Cargo Rail
- Trailrail Vertical Cargo Divider
- Tailgate Table
- Dog Kennel
- Dog Partition

Electronics:

- Electronic Vehicle Tracking System

UCONNECT SYSTEMS

For detailed information about your Uconnect system, refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

NOTE:
Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- FCA or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

UCONNECT 3 WITH 5-INCH DISPLAY — IF EQUIPPED

Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display At A Glance

Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Radio Buttons

1 — RADIO Button
2 — COMPASS Button
3 — SETTINGS Button
4 — MORE Functions Button
5 — BROWSE/ENTER Button — TUNE/SCROLL Knob
6 — SCREEN OFF Button
7 — MUTE Button
8 — System On/Off — VOLUME Control Knob
9 — Uconnect PHONE Button
10 — MEDIA Button

CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the touchscreen.

Clock Setting

To start the clock setting procedure:

1. Press the Settings button on the faceplate, then press the Clock button.
2. Press the Set Time button on the touchscreen.
3. Press the Up or Down Arrows to adjust the hours or minutes, then select the AM or PM button on the touchscreen. You can also select 12 hr or 24 hr format by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen.
4. Once the time is set, press the Done button on the touchscreen to exit the time screen.

NOTE:
In the Clock Setting Menu, you can also select "Display Clock". Display Clock turns the clock display in the status bar on or off.

Audio Setting

1. Press the Settings button on the faceplate.
2. Scroll down and press the Audio button on the touchscreen to open the Audio Menu.
3. The Audio Menu shows the following options for you to customize your audio settings.

Equalizer

Press the Equalizer button on the touchscreen to adjust the Bass, Mid, and Treble. Use the + or - button on the touchscreen to adjust the equalizer to your desired settings.

Balance/Fade

Press the Balance/Fade button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound from the speakers. Use the Arrow buttons on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the center C button on the touchscreen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting.

Speed Adjusted Volume — If Equipped

Press the Speed Adjusted Volume button on the touchscreen to select between OFF, 1, 2, or 3. This will decrease the radio volume relative to a decrease in vehicle speed.

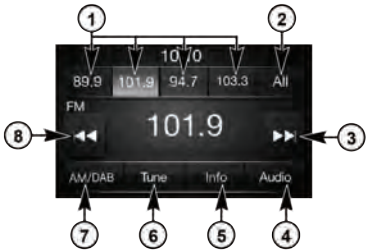
Loudness — If Equipped

Press the Loudness button on the touchscreen to select the Loudness feature. When this feature is activated it, improves sound quality at lower volumes.

Surround Sound — If Equipped

Press the Surround Sound button on the touchscreen, select "On" or "Off" followed by pressing the Back Arrow button on the touchscreen. When this feature is activated, it provides simulated surround sound mode.

Radio Operation



Radio Operation

1 — Radio Station Preset
2 — All Presets
3 — Seek Next
4 — Audio Settings
5 — Station Information
6 — Direct Tune
7 — Radio Band
8 — Seek Previous

Store Radio Presets Manually

The Radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the Radio modes. There are four visible presets at the top of the radio screen. Pressing the All button on the touchscreen on the radio home screen displays all of the preset stations for that mode.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds, or until you hear a confirmation beep.

Seek Next/Previous Buttons

- Press the Seek Next or Seek Previous button to seek through radio stations in AM, FM, or DAB bands.
- Hold either button to bypass stations without stopping.

UCONNECT 4 WITH 7-INCH DISPLAY

Uconnect 4 At A Glance

Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio Screen

CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

NOTE:
Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

Setting The Time

1. For Uconnect 4, turn the unit on, and then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press Yes.
2. If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the Settings button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the Clock button on the touchscreen, then check "Show Time in Status Bar" option.
3. Press + or – next to "Set Time Hours" and "Set Time Minutes" to adjust the time.
4. If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
5. Press X to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

Audio Settings

- Press the Audio button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, Speed Adjusted Volume, Surround Sound, Loudness, AUX Volume Offset, Auto Play, and Radio Off With Door.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the X located at the top right.

Balance/Fade

- Press the Balance/Fade button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the Front, Rear, Left, or Right buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

Equalizer

- Press the Equalizer button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the + or – buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the bands.

Speed Adjusted Volume

- Press the Speed Adjusted Volume button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

Loudness — If Equipped

- Press the On button on the touchscreen to activate Loudness. Press the Off button to deactivate this feature. When Loudness is On, the sound quality at lower volumes improves.

AUX Volume Offset

- Press the AUX Volume Offset button on the touchscreen to activate the AUX Volume Offset screen. The AUX Volume Offset is adjusted by pressing the + and – buttons. This alters the AUX input audio volume. The level value, which spans between plus or minus three, is displayed above the adjustment bar.

Auto Play

- Press the Auto Play button on the touchscreen to activate the Auto Play screen. The Auto Play feature has two settings "On" and "Off". With Auto Play On, music begins playing from a connected device, immediately after it is connected to the radio.

Auto On Radio — If Equipped

- The Radio turns on always when the ignition is ON/RUN regardless if the radio was turned Off or On in the last ignition Off state OR will recall whether it was On or Off at the last ignition state.

Radio Off With Door — If Equipped

- Press the Radio Off With Door button on the touchscreen to activate the Radio Off With Door screen. The Radio Off With Door feature, when activated, keeps the radio on until the driver or passenger door is opened or when the Radio Off Delay selected time has expired.

Drag & Drop Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:

Uconnect 4 Main Menu

1. Press the Apps button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

NOTE:
This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK (P).

Radio

Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio

1 — Radio Station Presets
2 — Toggle Between Presets
3 — Status Bar
4 — Main Category Bar
5 — Audio Settings
6 — Seek Up
7 — Direct Tune To A Radio Station
8 — Seek Down
9 — Browse And Manage Presets
10 — Radio Bands

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- To access the Radio mode, press the Radio button on the touchscreen.

Selecting Radio Stations

- Press the desired radio band (AM, FM, or DAB) button on the touchscreen.

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek Up or Down Arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either Arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the Arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune

- Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the Tune button on the screen and entering the desired station number.

Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM, and DAB). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the Arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

Android Auto™

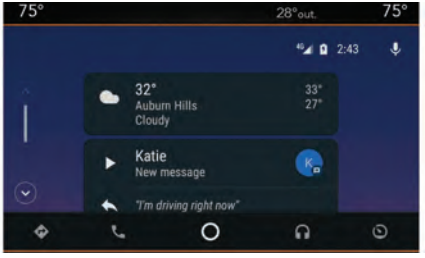
NOTE:
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto™ features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto™ is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android™ 5.0 (Lollipop) or higher powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto™ automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto™ can be used with Google's best-in-class speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto™ follow the following steps:

1. Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play store on your Android™-powered smartphone.
2. Connect your Android™-powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If you have not downloaded the Android Auto™ app to your smartphone before plugging in the device for the first time, the app begins to download.

NOTE:
Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

Your phone may ask you to approve the use of the Android Auto™ app before use.



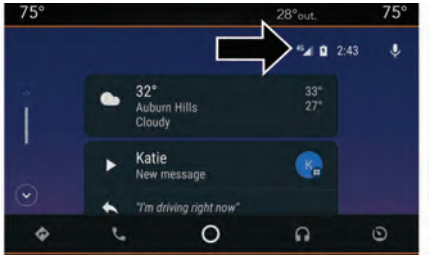
Android Auto™

3. Once the device is connected and recognized, Android Auto™ should automatically launch, but you can also launch it by touching the Android Auto™ icon on the touchscreen, located under Apps. To talk to Google speech, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep, begin talking.

Once Android Auto™ is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- Google Maps™ for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc., for music
- Hands-free Calling and Texting for communication
- Hundreds of compatible apps, and many more!

NOTE:
To use Android Auto™, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto™ may use cellular data, and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen. Once Android Auto™ has made a connection through USB, Android Auto™ will also connect via Bluetooth®.



Google Maps™ Data And Cellular Coverage

NOTE:
Requires compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 (Lollipop) or higher, and download app on Google Play. Android™, Android Auto™ and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

Apple CarPlay® Integration

NOTE:
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay® features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

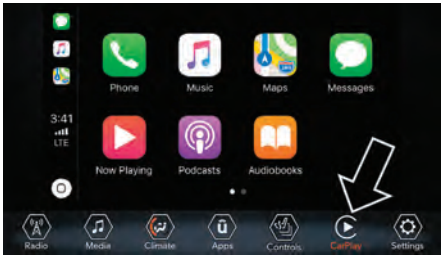
Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay®, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone® in the car and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple® Music, Maps, Messages, and more.

To use Apple CarPlay®, make sure you are using iPhone® 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, that your iPhone® is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone® to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

NOTE:
Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as after-market cables may not work.

2. Once the device is connected and recognized, Apple CarPlay® should automatically launch, but you can also launch it by touching the Apple CarPlay® icon on the touchscreen, located under Apps.

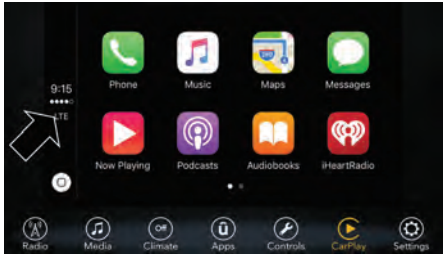


Apple CarPlay®

Once Apple CarPlay® is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's® data plan:

- ☐ Phone
- ☐ Music
- ☐ Messages
- ☐ Maps

NOTE:
To use Apple CarPlay®, make sure that cellular data is turned on and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.



Apple CarPlay® Data And Cellular Coverage

NOTE:
Requires compatible iPhone®. See dealer for phone compatibility Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple®. Apple CarPlay® is a trademark of Apple® Inc. iPhone® is a trademark of Apple® Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple® terms of use and privacy statements apply.

Apps — If Equipped

To access Apps, press the Uconnect Apps button on the touchscreen to browse the list of applications:

- Apple CarPlay®
- Android Auto™, and many more.

UCONNECT 4/4 NAV WITH 8.4-INCH DISPLAY

Uconnect 4/4 NAV At A Glance

Uconnect 4/4 NAV Radio Screen

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

NOTE:
Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

Setting The Time

- Model 4 NAV synchronizes time automatically via GPS, so it should not require any time adjustment. If you do need to set the time manually, follow the instructions below for Model 4 NAV.
- For Model 4, turn the unit on, and then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press Yes.
- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the Settings button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the Clock button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.

- Press + or – next to “Set Time Hours” and “Set Time Minutes” to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the “Sync Time” box.
- Press X to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

Background Themes

Screen background themes are selectable from a preloaded list of themes. If you’d like to set a theme, follow the instructions below.

1. Press the Settings button on the touchscreen and select the display menu.
2. Press the Set Theme button on the touchscreen and select a theme.

Audio Settings

- Press the Audio button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, and Speed Adjusted Volume.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the X located at the top right.

Balance/Fade

- Press the Balance/Fade button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the Front, Rear, Left, or Right buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

Equalizer

- Press the Equalizer button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the + or – buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the Bands.

Speed Adjusted Volume

- Press the Speed Adjusted Volume button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

Drag & Drop Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:

1. Press the Apps button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

   The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

NOTE:
This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.

Radio

Uconnect 4 NAV Radio

1 — Radio Station Presets
2 — Toggle Between Presets
3 — Status Bar
4 — View Small Navigation Map
5 — Main Category Bar
6 — Audio Settings
7 — Seek Up
8 — Direct Tune To A Radio Station
9 — Seek Down
10 — Browse And Manage Presets
11 — Radio Bands

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- To access the Radio mode, press the Radio button on the touchscreen.

Selecting Radio Stations

- Press the desired radio band (AM, FM, or DAB) button on the touchscreen.

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek Up or Down Arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either Arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune

Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the Tune button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM, and DAB). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the Arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

Android Auto™ — If Equipped

NOTE:
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto™ features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto™ is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto™ automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto™ can be used with Google's best-in-class speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto™ follow these steps:

1. Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play store on your Android™-powered smartphone.
2. Connect your Android powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If you have not downloaded the Android Auto™ app to your smartphone before plugging in the device for the first time, the app begins to download.

NOTE:
Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

Your phone may ask you to approve the use of the Android Auto™ app before use.

Android Auto™

3. Once Android Auto™ has made a connection through USB, Android Auto™ will also connect via Bluetooth®. The system displays the Android Auto™ home screen. Android Auto™ automatically launches, but if it does not, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for the procedure to enable the feature "AutoShow". You can also launch it by pressing Android Auto™ located in the "Apps" menu. If you use Android Auto™ frequently, you can move the App to the menu bar at the bottom of the touchscreen. Press the Apps button and locate the Android Auto™ App; then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

Once Android Auto™ is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- ☐ Google Maps™ for navigation
- ☐ Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc., for music
- ☐ Hands-free Calling, and Texting for communication
- ☐ Hundreds of compatible apps and many more!

NOTE:
To use Android Auto™, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto™ may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen.

Google Maps™ Data And Cellular Coverage

NOTE:
Requires compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher and download app on Google Play. Android™, Android Auto™ and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

Maps

Push and hold the Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel or tap the microphone icon to ask Google to take you to a desired destination by voice. You can also touch the Navigation icon in Android Auto™ to access Google Maps™.

NOTE:
If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect VR prompts you and any spoken navigation command launches the built-in Uconnect navigation system.

While using Android Auto™, Google Maps™ provides voice-guided:

- Navigation
- Live traffic information
- Lane guidance

Google Maps™

NOTE:
If you are using the built-in Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using Android Auto™ via voice or any other method, a pop-up appears asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to smartphone navigation. A pop-up also appears asking if you'd like to switch, if Android Auto™ is currently in use and you attempt to launch a built-in Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" switches the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route is planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected, the navigation type remains unchanged.

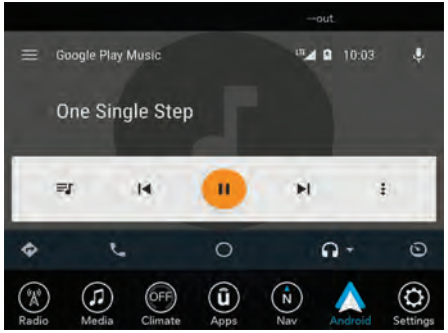
For further information, refer to www.android.com/auto/.

For further information on the navigation function, please refer to https://support.google.com/android or https://support.google.com/androidauto/.

Music

Android Auto™ allows you to access and stream your favorite music with apps like Google Play Music, iHeartRadio, and Spotify. Using your smartphone's data plan, you can stream endless music on the road.

NOTE:
For music apps, playlists, and stations to work with Android Auto™, they must be set up on your smartphone before using Android Auto™.



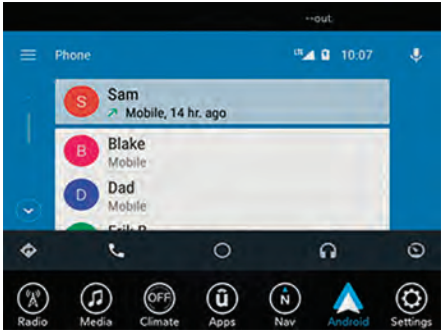
Android Auto™ Music

NOTE:
To see the metadata for the music playing through Android Auto™, select the Uconnect System's media screen.

For further information refer to https://support.google.com/androidauto.

Communication

With Android Auto™ connected, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition specific to the Android Auto™. This will allow you to send and reply to text messages, have incoming text messages read out loud, and place and receive hands-free calls.



Android Auto™ Contact

Android Auto™ Phone

Apps

The Android Auto™ App will display all the compatible apps that are available to use with Android Auto™, every time it is launched. You must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app for it to work with Android Auto™. Refer to g.co/androidauto to see the latest list of available apps for Android Auto™.

Apple CarPlay® Integration – If Equipped

NOTE:
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay® features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay®, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone® in the car, and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple® Music, Maps, Messages, and more.

To use Apple CarPlay®, make sure you are using iPhone® 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, that your iPhone® is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone® to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

NOTE:
Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as after-market cables may not work.

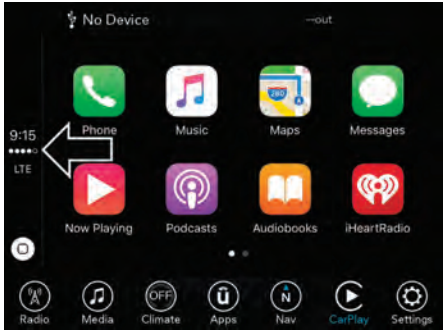
2. Once the device is connected, the system displays the Apple CarPlay® home screen. Apple CarPlay® automatically launches, but if not, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for the procedure to enable the feature "Auto-Show." You can also launch it by pressing the Apple CarPlay® icon located in the "Apps" menu. If you use Apple CarPlay® frequently, you can move the App to the menu bar at the bottom of the touchscreen. Press the Apps button and locate the Apple CarPlay® App; then drag and drop the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

Apple CarPlay®

Once Apple CarPlay® is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's® data plan:

- ☐ Phone
- ☐ Music
- ☐ Messages
- ☐ Maps

NOTE:
To use Apple CarPlay®, make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.



Apple CarPlay® Data And Cellular Coverage

NOTE:
Requires compatible iPhone®. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple®. Apple CarPlay® is a trademark of Apple® Inc. iPhone® is a trademark of Apple® Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple® terms of use and privacy statements apply.

Phone

With Apple CarPlay®, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate a Siri voice recognition session. You can also press and hold the Home button within Apple CarPlay® to start talking to Siri. This allows you to make calls or listen to voice mail as you normally would using Siri on your iPhone®.

NOTE:
Only temporarily pushing the VR button on the steering wheel launches a built-in VR session, not a Siri session, and it will not function with Apple CarPlay®.

Music

Apple CarPlay® allows you to access all your artists, playlists, and music from iTunes. Using your iPhone's® data plan, you can also use select third party audio apps including music, news, sports, podcasts, and more.

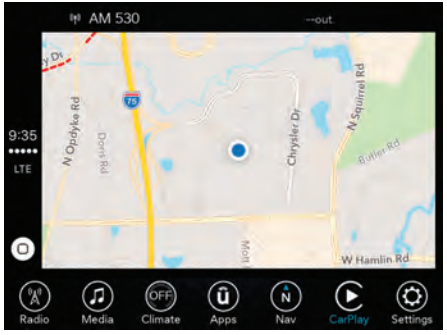
Apple® Music

Messages

Just like your iPhone®, Apple CarPlay® allows you to use Siri to send or reply to text messages. Since everything is done by voice, Siri can also read incoming text messages so you don't have to.

Maps

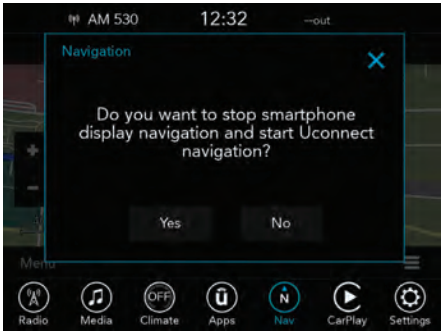
To use your Apple® Maps for navigation on your Uconnect system, launch Apple CarPlay®, and push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to use Siri to set your desired destination. Alternatively, choose a Nearby destination by pressing Destinations and selecting a category, by launching Siri from the destinations page, or even by typing in a destination.



Maps

NOTE:

- If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect VR prompts you and any navigation command said launches the built-in Uconnect navigation system.
- If you are using the built-in Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using Apple CarPlay®, via voice or any other method, a pop-up appears asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to iPhone® navigation. A pop-up also appears asking if you'd like to switch, if Apple CarPlay® navigation is currently in use and you attempt to launch a built-in Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" switches the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route will be planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected the navigation type remains unchanged.



Navigation Pop-Up

Apps

To use an app that is compatible with Apple CarPlay®, you must have the compatible app already downloaded to your iPhone® and you must also be signed in. Refer to http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/ to see the latest list of available apps for Apple CarPlay®.

Apps — If Equipped

To access Apps, press the Uconnect Apps button on the touchscreen to browse the list of applications:

- EcoDrive
- MyCar
- TuneIn
- Deezer
- Reuters
- Twitter
- Facebook Check-In
- Apple CarPlay®
- Android Auto™
- TomTom® Live Services, and many more.

UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system allows you to access Customer Programmable feature settings such as Language, Display, Units, Voice, Clock, Camera, Safety & Driving Assistance, Mirrors & Wipers, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort, AUX Switches, Engine Off Options, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth®, Radio Setup, Restore Settings, and System Information through buttons on the touchscreen.

Push the SETTINGS button (Uconnect 3), or press the Apps button (Uconnect 4/4 NAV) located near the bottom of the touchscreen, then press the Settings button on the touchscreen to access the Settings screen. When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

OFF-ROAD PAGES — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle is equipped with Off-Road Pages, which provides the vehicle status while operating on off-road conditions. It supplies information relating to the vehicle ride height, the status of the transfer case, the pitch and roll of the vehicle (if equipped).

To access Off-Road Pages, press the Apps button on the touchscreen, and then select "Off-Road Pages".

Main Menu

1 — Off-Road Pages App
2 — Uconnect Apps Button

Off-Road Pages has the following selectable pages:

- Drivetrain
- Pitch & Roll
- Accessory Gauge

Off-Road Pages Status Bar

The Off-Road Pages Status Bar is located along the bottom of Off-Road Pages and is present in each of the three selectable page options. It provides continually updating information for the following items:

- Current Transfer Case Status
- Current Latitude/Longitude
- Current Altitude of the vehicle
- Status of Hill Descent/Selec-Speed Control and Selected Speed in MPH (km/h)

Status Bar 2WD/4WD

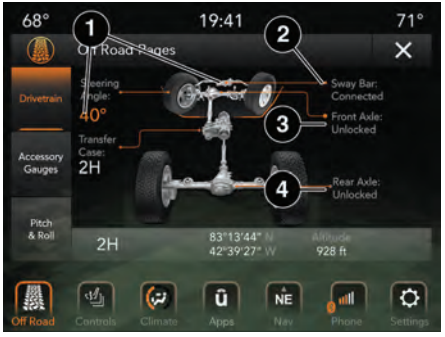
1 — Transfer Case Status
2 — Current Latitude/Longitude
3 — Current Altitude
4 — Hill Descent Control

Drivetrain

The Drivetrain page displays information concerning the vehicle's drivetrain.

The following information is displayed:

- Steering angle in degrees
- Status of Transfer Case
- Status of the Rear Axles — If Equipped



Drivetrain Menu 2WD/4WD

1 — Steering Angle
2 — Sway Bar
3 — Front Axle Locker Status
4 — Rear Axle Locker Status

Pitch & Roll

The Pitch & Roll page displays the vehicle's current pitch (angle up and down) and roll (angle side to side) in degrees. The pitch and roll gauges provide a visualization of the current vehicle angle.

Pitch & Roll Menu 2WD/4WD

1 — Current Pitch
2 — Current Roll

Accessory Gauge

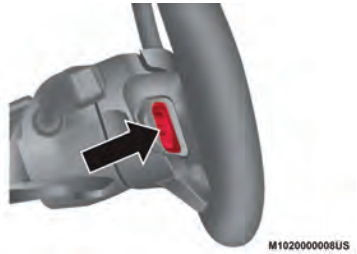
The Accessory Gauge page displays the current status of the vehicle's Coolant Temperature, Oil Temperature, Oil Pressure (Gas Vehicles Only), Transmission Temperature, and Battery Voltage.

Accessory Gauges Menu 2WD/4WD

1 — Coolant Temperature
2 — Oil Temperature
3 — Oil Pressure (Gas Vehicles Only)
4 — Battery Voltage
5 — Transmission Temperature (Automatic Transmissions Only)

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.



Audio Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push-button in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch increases the volume, and pushing the bottom of the rocker switch decreases the volume.

Pushing the center button mutes the radio.

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push-button in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

Pushing the top of the switch will Seek Up for the next listenable station, and pushing the bottom of the switch will Seek Down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will make the radio switch between various modes available (AM/FM/DAB, etc.).

Media Mode

Pushing the top of the switch once goes to the next track on the selected media (AUX/USB/Bluetooth®). Pushing the bottom of the switch once goes to the beginning of the current track or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within eight seconds after the current track begins to play.

AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL

The Media Hub is located on the instrument panel, below the climate controls. Behind the media hub access door, the Media Hub contains one AUX port, a Type C USB Port and one standard USB Port. Both USB Ports allow you to play music from MP3 players / smartphones or USB devices through the vehicle's sound system.

The Smart Charging USB ports provide power to your device up to an hour after the vehicle is turned off.

NOTE:

- Two devices can be plugged in at the same time and both ports will provide charging capabilities. Only one port can transfer data to the system at a time. A pop-up will appear and allow you to select the device transferring data.
- Both ports share a single data connection. The user cannot switch between Type A or Type C.

For example, if a device is plugged into the Type A USB port and another device is plugged into the Type C USB port, a message will appear and allow you to select which device to use.

USB Connection

1 — Type A Plugged In
2 — Type C Plugged In
3 — Type A And Type C Plugged In

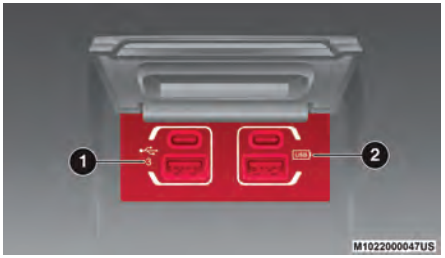
Media Hub

1 — AUX Port
2 — Type C USB Port
3 — Type A USB Port

Located inside the center console, a second USB Port allows you to play music from iPod®/MP3 players or USB devices through your vehicle's sound system.

Center Console USB

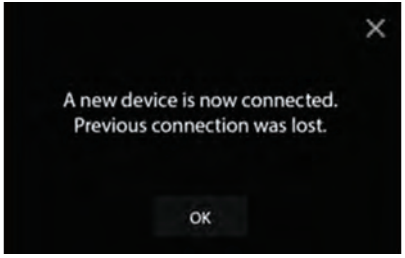
A third and fourth USB Ports (if equipped) are located behind the center console, above the power inverter. One is a charge only port, and can only charge USB devices. The other USB Port allows you to play music from iPod®/MP3 players or USB devices through your vehicle's sound system.



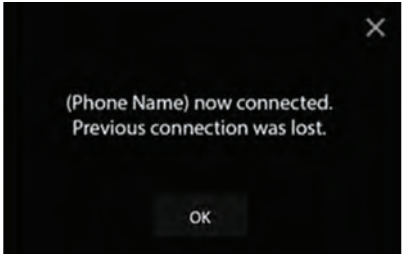
USB On The Back Of The Center Console

1 - Type C And Standard USB USB Ports
2 - Type C and Standard Charge Only USB Ports

When a new device or smartphone is plugged into the USB ports, the following message will display depending on the device being utilized:



Device Plugged In Message Screen



Phone Plugged In Message Screen

Phone Or USB Plugged In Message Screen

WARNING!

Do not plug in or remove any external device while driving. Failure to follow this warning could result in a collision.

NAVIGATION – IF EQUIPPED

The information in the section below is only applicable if you have the Uconnect 4 NAV With 8.4-inch Display system.

Press the NAV button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system.

Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

1. Press the Settings button on the touchscreen in the lower right area of the screen.
2. In the Settings menu, press the Guidance button on the touchscreen.
3. In the Guidance menu, adjust the NAV Volume by pressing the + or – buttons on the touchscreen.

Uconnect 4 NAV With 8.4-inch Display Navigation

1 — Search For A Destination In All Categories
2 — Find A Destination
3 — View Map
4 — Navigate To Saved Home Destination
5 — Navigate To Saved Work Destination
6 — Navigation Settings
7 — Emergency
8 — Information

Finding Points Of Interest

- From the main Navigation menu, press the Where To? button on the touchscreen, then press the Points of Interest button on the touchscreen.
- Select a category and then a subcategory, if necessary.
- Select your destination and press the GO! button on the touchscreen.

Finding A Place By Spelling The Name

- From the Main Navigation Menu, press the Where to? button on the touchscreen, press the Points of Interest button on the touchscreen, and then press the Spell Name or Search All button on the touchscreen.
- Enter the name of your destination.
- Press the List or OK button on the touchscreen.
- Select your destination and press the GO! button on the touchscreen.

One-Step Voice Destination Entry

- Enter a navigation destination without taking your hands off the wheel.
- Just push the Uconnect Voice Command button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say something like, "**Find Address**" followed by the address.

NOTE:
Using your touchscreen's keyboard is not available while your vehicle is in motion. However, you can also use Voice Commands to enter an address while moving. Refer to "Uconnect Voice Recognition Quick Tips" in this section for further information.

Setting Your Home Location

- To add a Home location, press the Nav button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system and the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the Home button on the touchscreen. You can add a Home location by either selecting "Spell City," "Spell Street," or "Select Country". Select County is automatically filled out based on your state.
- Once you have entered your Home location, select the Save Home button located on the lower left-hand side of your touchscreen.
- To delete a saved Home location (or other saved locations), so you can save a new Home location, press the Nav button on the touchscreen, and in the "Where To" screen, press Edit Where To and then press the Home button on the touchscreen. Under the Manage screen, press the Reset Location button. A confirmation screen will appear asking if you "Are you sure you want to reset this location?" Press Reset to confirm the deletion. Set a new Home location by following the previous instructions.

Home

A Home location must be saved in the system. From the Main Navigation menu, press the Home button on the touchscreen.

Uconnect 4 NAV With 8.4-inch Display Map

1 — Distance To Next Turn
2 — Next Turn Street
3 — Estimated Time Of Arrival
4 — Zoom In And Out
5 — Your Location On The Map
6 — Navigation Main Menu
7 — Current Street Location
8 — Navigation Routing Options

Your route is marked with a blue line on the map. If you depart from the original route, your route is recalculated. A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.

Adding A Stop

- To add a stop you must be navigating a route.
- Press the Menu button on the touchscreen to return to the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the Where To? button on the touchscreen, then search for the extra stop. When another location has been selected, you can choose to cancel your previous route, add as the first destination or add as the last destination.
- Press the desired selection and press the GO! button on the touchscreen.

Taking A Detour

- To take a detour you must be navigating a route.
- Press the Detour button on the touch-screen.

NOTE:
If the route you are currently taking is the only reasonable option, the device may not calculate a detour. For more information, see your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

Map Update

To update your map, please refer to www.maps.mopar.eu, or contact an authorized dealer.

UCONNECT PHONE

Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth® Hands-Free Calling)

Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display
Radio Phone Menu

1 — Call/Redial/Hold
2 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength
3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
4 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
5 — Mute Microphone
6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
7 — Uconnect Phone Settings Menu
8 — Text Messaging
9 — Direct Dial Pad
10 — Recent Call Log
11 — Browse Phone Book
12 — End Call

Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio Phone Menu

1 — Favorite Contacts
2 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
4 — Siri
5 — Mute Microphone
6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
7 — Conference Call*
8 — Phone Settings
9 — Text Messaging**
10 — Direct Dial Pad
11 — Recent Call Log
12 — Browse Phone Book Entries
13 — End Call
14 — Call/Redial/Hold
15 — Do Not Disturb
16 — Reply With Text Message
* — Conference Call feature only available on Global System Mobile (GSM) mobile devices
** — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones [requires Bluetooth® Message Access Profile (MAP) profile]

Uconnect 4/4 NAV With 8.4-inch Display Radio Phone Menu

1 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
2 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength
3 — Do Not Disturb
4 — Reply with Text Message**
5 — Current Phone Contact's Name
6 — Conference Call*
7 — Phone Pairing
8 — Text Messaging Menu**
9 — Direct Dial Pad
10 — Contact Menu
11 — Recent Call Log
12 — Favorite Contacts
13 — Mute Microphone
14 — Decline Incoming Call
15 — Answer/Redial/Hold
16 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
17 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
* — Conference Call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
** — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth® MAP profile)

The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (refer to Voice Command section for further information).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth® technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone button exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.

NOTE:

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.
- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize all of the Uconnect system features.
- For Uconnect Customer Care:
  - Visit: DriveUconnect.eu or visit an authorized dealer

Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System

Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

NOTE:

- To use the Uconnect Phone feature, you first must determine if your mobile phone and software are compatible with the Uconnect system. Please visit www.DriveUconnect.eu or an authorized dealer for complete mobile phone compatibility information.
- Mobile phone pairing is not available while the vehicle is in motion.
- A maximum of 10 mobile phones can be paired to the Uconnect system.

Start Pairing Procedure On The Radio

Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display:

Uconnect 3

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Press the Phone button.
3. Select “Settings”.
4. Select “Paired Phones”.
5. Select “Add device”.
   - Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.

Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display:

Uconnect 4

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Press the Phone button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen. A message will display asking "No phone connected. Do you want to pair a phone?" Select Yes.
3. After selecting "Yes", go through the steps to pair your phone using your Bluetooth® connectivity.
4. Once pairing is successful, a message will display asking, "Make this your Favorite?" Then select Yes or No.

Uconnect 4/4 NAV With 8.4-inch Display:

Uconnect 4/4 NAV

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Tap the Phone icon in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
   - If no phone is connected to the vehicle, a message will display asking to pair a phone. Select Yes to this message. After pressing Yes, the radio prompts will take you through the steps to connect your phone via Bluetooth®.
   - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting. A message will display if pairing is successful. Click "OK" to this message.

Phone pairing can also be accessed by:

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Press the Apps button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
3. Press "Settings".
4. Press "Phone/Bluetooth®".
5. Press "Paired Phones and Audio Devices"
6. Press "Add Devices"

Then, proceed to follow on-screen instructions to pair phone with vehicle.

NOTE:
Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.

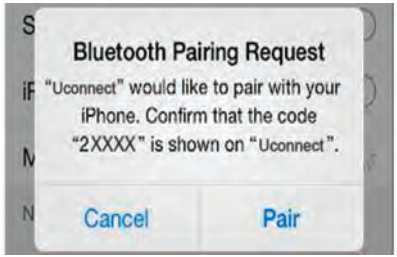
Pair Your iPhone®:

Bluetooth® On/Uconnect Device

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled iPhone®:

1. Press the Settings button.
2. Select “Bluetooth®”.
   - Ensure the Bluetooth® feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth® connections.
3. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.

Complete The iPhone® Pairing Procedure:



Pairing Request

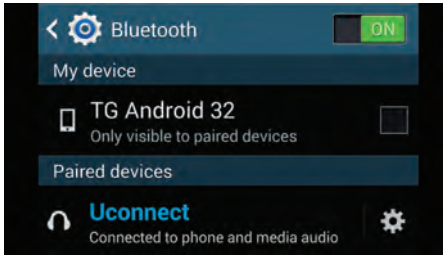
When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.

NOTE:
Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.

Select The iPhone's® Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth® audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth® screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth® device.

Pair Your Android™ Device:



Uconnect Device

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled Android Device:

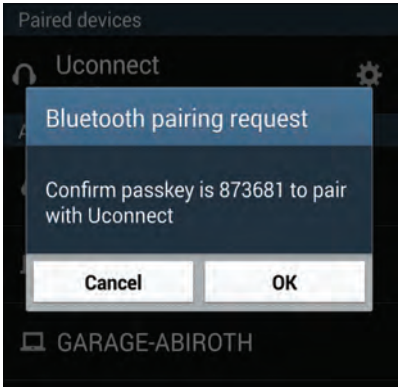
1. Push the Menu button.
2. Select “Settings”.
3. Select “Connections”.
4. Turn Bluetooth® setting to “On”.

   - Ensure the Bluetooth® feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth® connections.

5. Once your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.

   - You may be prompted by your mobile phone to download the phonebook, check “Do Not Ask Again” to automatically download the phonebook. This is so you can make calls by saying the name of your contact.

Complete The Android™ Pairing Procedure:



Pairing Request

Confirm the passkey shown on the mobile phone matches the passkey shown on the Uconnect system then accept the Bluetooth® pairing request.

NOTE:
Some mobile phones require the PIN to be entered manually. Enter the PIN number shown on the Uconnect screen.

Select The Android™ Mobile Phone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth® audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth® screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth® device.

NOTE:
Keep in mind that software updates, either on your phone or Uconnect system, may interfere with the Bluetooth® connection. If this happens, simply repeat the pairing process. However, first, make sure to delete the device from the list of phones on your Uconnect system. Next, be sure to remove Uconnect from the list of devices in your phone's Bluetooth® settings.

You are now ready to make hands-free calls. Press the Uconnect Phone button on your steering wheel to begin.

NOTE:
Refer to www.DriveUconnect.eu or an authorized dealership for additional information on mobile phone pairing and for a list of compatible phones.

Common Phone Commands (Examples)

- "Call John Smith".
- "Call John Smith mobile".
- "Dial 1 248 555 1212".
- "Redial".

Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call

- During a call, press the Mute button on the Phone main screen, which appears only when a call is in progress, to mute and unmute the call.

Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle

- During an on-going call, press the Transfer button on the Phone main screen to transfer an on-going call between handset and vehicle.

Phonebook

The Uconnect system will automatically sync your phonebook from your paired phone if this feature is supported by your phone. Phonebook contacts are updated each time that the phone is connected. Phonebook entries are displayed in the Contacts menu. If your phonebook entries do not appear, check the settings on your phone. Some phones require you to enable this feature manually.

- Your phonebook can be browsed on the Uconnect system touchscreen, but editing can only be done on your phone. To browse, press the Phone button on the touchscreen, then the Phonebook button on the touchscreen.

Favorite phonebook entries can be saved as Favorites for quicker access. Favorites are shown in the Favorites menu.

Voice Command Tips

- Speaking complete names (i.e, Call John Doe vs. Call John) will result in greater system accuracy.
- You can “link” commands together for faster results. Say “Call John Doe, mobile”, for example.
- If you are listening to available voice command options, you do not have to listen to the entire list. When you hear the command that you need, push the VR button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep, and say your command.

Changing The Volume

- Start a dialogue by pushing the VR button , then say a command. For example, "Help".
- Use the radio VOLUME/MUTE rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Uconnect system is speaking.

NOTE:
The volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.

NOTE:
To access help, push the VR button on the steering wheel and say "Help". Push the VR button and say "Cancel" to cancel the help session.

Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

To activate Do Not Disturb, select “Pairing” on the phone menu bar, and select “Do Not Disturb” from the Settings menu. You can also activate it using the Do Not Disturb button at the top of every Phone screen.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call, or both when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- “I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly”.
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

NOTE:

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones®.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that support Bluetooth® Message Access Profile (MAP).

Incoming Text Messages

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth®-enabled mobile device with MAP, the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle’s audio system.

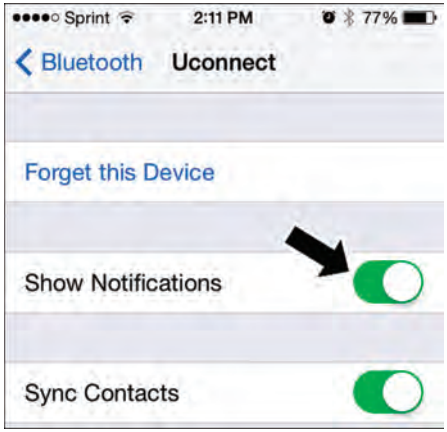
To listen to incoming text messages, or any messages currently on the mobile phone, select the Messages menu and press the Listen button next to the message you want to listen to.

NOTE:
Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/read.

To Enable Incoming Text Messaging:

iPhone®

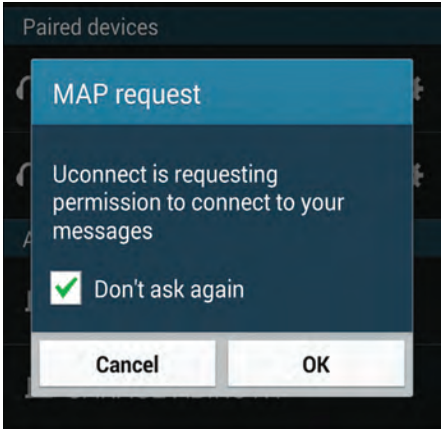
1. Press the Settings button on the mobile phone.
2. Select "Bluetooth®".
   - ☐ Ensure Bluetooth® is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.
3. Select ⓘ located under Devices next to Uconnect.
4. Turn "Show Notifications" to on.



Enable iPhone® Incoming Text Messages

Android™ Devices

1. Push the Menu button on the mobile phone.
2. Select "Settings".
3. Select "Connections".
4. Turn "Show Notifications" to on.
   - ☐ A pop-up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select "Don't ask again" and press OK.



Enable Android™ Device Incoming Text Messages

NOTE:
All incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle will be deleted from the Uconnect system when the ignition is turned to the OFF position.

Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth® Performance With Your Uconnect System

Mobile Phone won't reconnect to system after pairing:

- Set mobile phone to auto-connect or trusted device in mobile phone Bluetooth® settings (Blackberry® devices).
- Many mobile phones do not automatically reconnect after being restarted (hard reboot). Your mobile phone can still be connected manually. Close all applications that may be operating (refer to mobile phone manufacturer's instructions), and follow "Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System".
- Perform a factory reset on your mobile phone. Refer to your mobile phone manufacturer or cellular provider for instructions. This should only be done as a last resort.

Mobile Phone won't pair to system:

- Delete pairing history in mobile phone and Uconnect system; usually found in phone's Bluetooth® connection settings.
- Verify you are selecting "Uconnect" in the discovered Bluetooth® devices on your mobile phone.
- If your vehicle system generates a pin code the default is 0000.
- Perform a hard reset in the mobile phone by removing the battery (if removable — see your mobile phone's owner's manual). This should only be done as a last resort.

Mobile Phonebook didn't download:

- Check "Do not ask again", then accept the "phonebook download" request on your mobile phone.
- Up to 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 4/4 NAV system phonebook.
- Up to 2,000 contact names with six numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 3 system phonebook.

Can't make a conference call:

- Code-Division Multiple Access (CDMA) carriers do not support conference calling. Refer to your mobile phone owner's manual for further information.

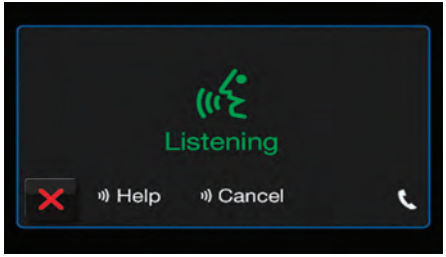
Making calls while connected to AUX:

- Plugging in your mobile phone to AUX while connected to Bluetooth® will disable Hands-Free Calling. Do not make calls while your mobile phone is plugged into the AUX jack.

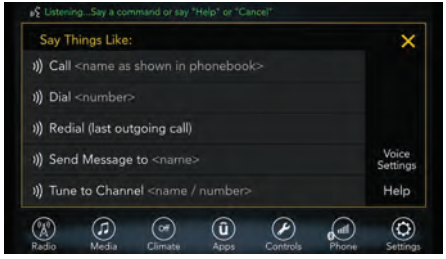
UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

Introducing Uconnect

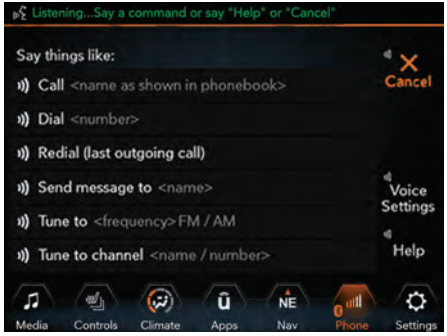
Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 3, Uconnect 4, or Uconnect 4/4 NAV system.



Uconnect 3



Uconnect 4



Uconnect 4/4 NAV

If you see the NAV icon on the bottom bar or in the Apps menus of your 8.4-inch touchscreen, you have the Uconnect 4 NAV system. If not, you have a Uconnect 4 with 8.4-inch display system.

Get Started

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.

1. Visit driveuconnect.eu or an authorized dealership to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
2. Reduce background noise. Wind noise and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned in the middle console above the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the VR or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.

Uconnect Voice Command Buttons — If Equipped

1 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Or Send A Text
2 — For All Radios: Push The VR Button To Begin Radio, Media, Apps, and Climate Functions.
3 — Push To End Call

Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button. After the beep, say:

- "**Cancel**" to stop a current voice session
- "**Help**" to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- "**Repeat**" to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen for the Uconnct 3 Radio and above the main menu bar for the Uconnect 4C/4C NAV radios.

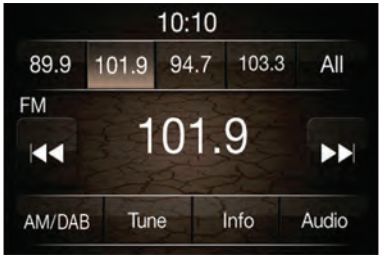
Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM, or DAB Radio stations you would like to hear.

Push the VR button. After the beep, say:

- "**Tune to** ninety-five-point-five FM"

TIP:
At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button and say "**Help**". The system provides you with a list of commands.



Uconnect 3 Radio

Uconnect 4 Radio

Uconnect 4/4 NAV Radio

Media

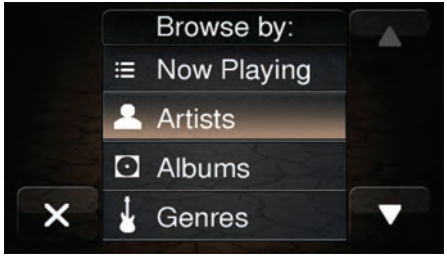
Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth® and auxiliary ports (if equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices. (Remote CD player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button. After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- "**Change source to** Bluetooth®"
- "**Change source to** AUX"
- "**Change source to** USB"
- "**Play artist** Beethoven"; "**Play album** Greatest Hits"; "**Play song** Moonlight Sonata"; "**Play genre** Classical"

TIP:

Press the **Browse** button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song, and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 3 Media

Uconnect 4 Media

Uconnect 4/4 NAV Media

Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check www.driveuconnect.eu or contact an authorized dealer for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the VR button or Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- "**Call** John Smith"
- "**Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts"
- "**Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number)"
- "**Call back** (call previous incoming phone number)"

TIP:
When providing a Voice Command, push the VR button or Phone button and say "**Call**", then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say "**Call** John Smith **work/home/cell/etc.**".

Uconnect 3 Phone

Uconnect 4 Phone

Uconnect 4/4 NAV Phone

Voice Text Reply

Uconnect announces **incoming** text messages. Push the VR button or Phone (if active) and say "**Listen**". (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)

1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the VR button or Phone (if active). After the beep, say: "**Reply**".
2. Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the predefined messages and follow the system prompts.

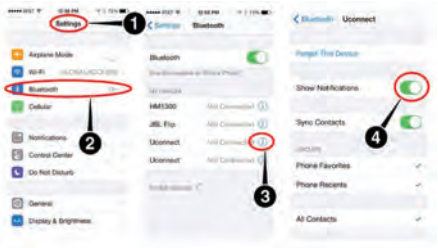
PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <number> minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <number> of minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

*Say only the indicated numbers, otherwise Uconnect doesn't understand the command.

TIP:
Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature.

Apple® iPhone® iOS 6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple® iPhone®, follow these four simple steps:



iPhone® Notification Settings

1 — Select "Settings"
2 — Select "Bluetooth®"
3 — Select The (i) For The Paired Vehicle
4 — Turn On "Show Notifications"

TIP:
Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone®, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri® Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.

Climate

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button. After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- "**Set driver temperature to** 20 **degrees**"
- "**Set passenger temperature to** 20 **degrees**"

TIP:
Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.

Uconnect 4 Climate

Uconnect 4/4 NAV Climate

Siri® Eyes Free

Available for iPhone® 4s or later

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, schedule meetings, select media, place phone calls, and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To begin, ensure Siri is enabled on your iPhone®. Pair your Siri-enabled device to your Uconnect System, push and hold, then release the Uconnect VR button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages, and many other useful requests.

Uconnect 4 Siri® Eyes Free Available

Uconnect 4/4 NAV With 8.4-inch Siri® Eyes Free Available

Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call, or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- "I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly."
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

NOTE:

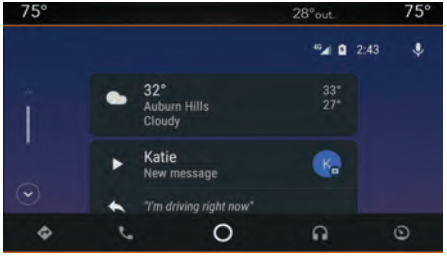
- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones®.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that support Bluetooth® MAP.

Android Auto™ — If Equipped

NOTE:
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto™ features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto™ allows you to use your voice to interact with Android's™ best-in-class speech technology through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your Android™-powered smartphone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your Android 5.0 (Lollipop) or higher to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided USB cable, and press the new Android Auto™ icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Android Auto™. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Microphone" icon within Android Auto™, to activate Android's™ VR, which recognizes natural voice commands, to use a list of your smartphone's features:

- ☐ Maps
- ☐ Music
- ☐ Phone
- ☐ Text Messages
- ☐ Additional Apps



Android Auto™ On 7-inch Display

Android Auto™ On 8.4-inch Display

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.

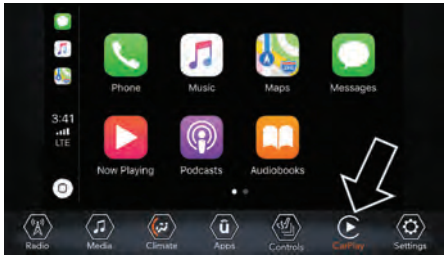
NOTE:
Requires compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 (Lollipop) or higher and download app on Google Play. Android™, Android Auto™, and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

Apple CarPlay® — If Equipped

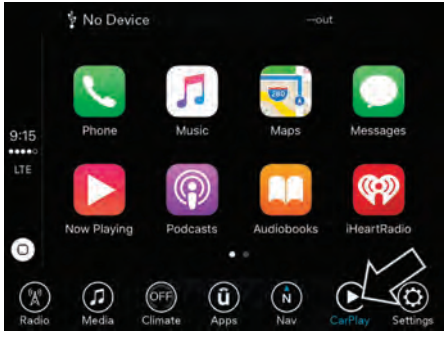
NOTE:
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay® features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Apple CarPlay® allows you to use your voice to interact with Siri through your vehicle's VR system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your iPhone® and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your iPhone® 5, or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided Lightning cable, and press the new Apple CarPlay® icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Apple CarPlay®. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Home" button within Apple CarPlay®, to activate Siri, which recognizes natural voice commands to use a list of your iPhone's® features:

- ☐ Phone
- ☐ Music
- ☐ Messages
- ☐ Maps
- ☐ Additional Apps



Apple CarPlay® On 7-inch Display



Apple CarPlay® On 8.4-inch Display

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.

NOTE:
Requires compatible iPhone®. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple®. Apple CarPlay® is a trademark of Apple® Inc. iPhone® is a trademark of Apple® Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple® terms of use and privacy statements apply.

Additional Information

© 2019 FCA. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA. Android™ is a trademark of Google Inc.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer distributors are vitally interested in your satisfaction with their products and services. If a servicing problem or other difficulty should occur, we recommend that you take the following steps:

Discuss the problem at the authorized dealer with the dealer principal or the service manager. Management personnel at the authorized dealer are in the best position to resolve the problem.

When you contact the distributor please provide all of the following information:

- Your name, address and phone number
- Vehicle Identification Number (this 17 digit number is found on a label, located on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. It is also available from your vehicle registration or title)
- Selling and servicing authorized dealer
- Vehicle's delivery date and current odometer distance
- Service history of your vehicle
- An accurate description of the problem and the conditions under which it occurs

ARGENTINA

FCA Automobiles Argentina S.A.

Carlos Maria Della Paolera 299

Piso 25 Caba

Buenos Aires, Argentina

Local Toll Free Number Tel: 0 800 333 7070

Fax: +54-11-4891 7901

AUSTRALIA

FCA Australia Pty. Ltd.

ABN 23 125 956 505

PO Box 23267, Docklands Victoria 3008

Ph. 1300 133 079

AUSTRIA

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 20 1741
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: + 39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 201745
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 201747
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN

Interamericana Trading Corporation

Warrens, St. Michael

Barbados, West Indies

BB22026, PO Box 98

Tel.: 246–417–8000

Fax: 246–425–2888

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

BELGIUM

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 55 888
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 18 142
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 16 166
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

BOLIVIA

Ovando & Cia S.A.

Av. Cristobal de Mendoza (2do Anillo) y Canal Isuto

Santa Cruz, Bolivia

PO Box 6852

Tel.: (591-3) 336 3100

Fax: (591-3) 334 0229

BRAZIL

FCA FIAT CHRYSLER AUTOMÓVEIS BRASIL LTDA

Avenida Engenheiro Luís Carlos Berrini, 105 – Ed. Berrini One – 6º andar – Brooklin

São Paulo – SP – CEP 04561-970

Tel: 0800 703 7150

BULGARIA

BALKAN STAR

Resbarska Str. 5

1510 Sofia

Tel.: +359 2 4082 800

Fax: +359 2 846 8481

CHILE

Comercial Chrysler S.A.

Av. Americo Vespucio 1601, Quilicura

Santiago, Chile

Zip Code 101931-7, 367-V

Tel.: +562 837 1300

Fax: +562 6039196

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

CHINA

Chrysler Group (China) Sales Limited

No. 1509, Building# 63, Dongsanhuan Middle Road

Beijing

PR. China

Zip Code: 100022

Tel: 400-650-0118 Ext. 2

COLOMBIA

Chrysler Colombia S.A.

Avenida Calle 26 # 70A-25

Zip Code 110931

Bogotá Colombia

Tel: +57 1 745 5777

Fax: +57 1 410 5667

COSTA RICA

AutoStar

La Uruca, frente al Banco Nacional

San José, Costa Rica

PO Box 705-1150

Tel.: (506) 295 - 0000

Fax: (506) 295 - 0052

CROATIA

Autocommerce Hrvatska d.o.o.

Jablanska 80

10 000 Zagreb

Tel: 00 385 1 3869 001

Fax: 00 385 1 3869 069

CZECH REPUBLIC

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 800 200 233
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +420 800 200 233
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 800 200 233
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +420 800 200 233
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 800 200 233
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +420 800 200 233

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

DENMARK

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 80 20 5337
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 80 20 30 35
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 80 20 30 36
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Reid y Compañia

John F. Kennedy Casi Esq. Lope de Vega

Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic

Tel.: (809) 562–7211

Fax: (809) 565-8774

ECUADOR

Corporacion Maresa, Distrivehic

Avenida De los Granados E11-67

Quito, Ecuador

Tel.: 593 1800 627 372

Fax: +593 4 2244273

EL SALVADOR

Grupo Q del Salvador

Ave. Las Amapolas (Autopista Sur)

Blvd. Los Próceres y Avenida No. 1, Lomas de San Francisco,

San Salvador, El Salvador

Zip Code 152

Tel.: +503 2248 6400

Fax: +503 278 5731

ESTONIA

Silberauto AS

Järvevana tee 11

11314 Tallinn

Tel.: +372 53337946

Tel.: 06 266 072

Fax: 06 266 066

service@silberauto.ee

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

FINLAND

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

FRANCE

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 0 42653
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 169216
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 363430
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

GERMANY

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 0426533
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 1692 169
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 3634 300
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

GREECE

Chrysler Jeep Dodge Hellas

240-242 Kifisias Avenue

15231 Halandri Athens, Greece

Tel.: +30 210 6700800

Fax: +30 210 6700820

GUATEMALA

Grupo Q del Guatemala

Km 16 carretera a El Salvador, condado concepción

Ciudad de Guatemala, Guatemala

Zip Code 1004

Tel.: +502 6685 9500

HONDURAS

Grupo Q de Honduras

Blvd.. Centro América frente a Plaza Miraflores,

Tegucigalpa, Honduras

Tel.: +504 2290 3700

Fax: +504 2232 6564

HUNGARY

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 80 10 10 80
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +36 80 10 10 80
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 82 10 10 80
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +36 80 10 10 80
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 81 10 10 80
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +36 80 10 10 80

INDIA

FCA India Automobiles Private Limited

Registered Office:

1601 (III), 16th Floor, B Wing,

The Capital, Plot #C-70, G Block,

Bandra Kurla Complex,

Bandra (East), Mumbai 400 051,

India.

Tel: +91 22 39462600

Toll free: 1800-266-5337

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

IRELAND

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 1800 505337
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 1800 363463
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 1800 363430
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

ITALY

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 800 0 42653
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 800 1692 16
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 800 363430
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

LATVIA

TC MOTORS LTD.

41 Krasta Str.

LV-1003 Riga

Tel.: +37167812 313

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax: +371 67812313

SIA “Autobrava”

G.Astras street 5,

LV-1084 Riga

Tel.: +371 67812312

Mob.: +371 29498662

Fax +371 671 462 56

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

LITHUANIA

Silberauto AS

Pirkli? g. 9

LT-02300 Vilnius

Tel +370 52 665956, GSM +370 698 24950

Fax +370 52 665951

service24h@silberauto.lt

LUXEMBURG

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 8002 5888
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 8002 8216
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 8002 8217
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

NETHERLANDS

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

NEW ZEALAND

Chrysler New Zealand

Private Bag 14907

Panmure New Zealand

Tel: 09573 7800

Fax: 09573 7808

NORWAY

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

PANAMA

Automotora Autostar S. A.

Avenida Domingo Diaz, Via Tocumen, Frente a la Urbanizacion El Crisol

Panamá, Panamá

Tel.: +507 233 7222

Fax: +507 233 2843

PARAGUAY

Garden Autolider S.A

Av. República de Argentina esq. Facundo Machain

Asuncion, Paraguay

Tel.: +595 21 664 580

Fax: +595 21 664 579

PERU

Divemotor S.A.

Av. Canada 1160, Urb. Sta. Catalina

Lima, Peru

Zip Code Lima 13

Tel.: (51-1) 712 2000

Fax: (51-1) 712 2002

POLAND

FCA Poland

Ul. M.Grażyńskiego 141.

43-300 Bielsko-Biała

Tel: +48 (033) 813-21-00, 813-51-00

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 800 533700
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

    (Polish language - select code 23)
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 3 634 3000
  - **International Toll Number** Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

PORTUGAL

Fiat Chrysler Automobiles Portugal, S.A.

Mopar – Dept. Customer Care

Lagoas Park, Edificio 15, Piso 2

2740-262 Porto Salvo (Oeiras)

Universal Toll Free Number

Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337

International Toll Number

Tel: +39 02 444 12 045

PUERTO RICO AND US VIRGIN ISLANDS

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (877) 426-5337

Fax: (787) 782-3345

REUNION

COTRANS AUTOMOBILES

17 Bd du Chaudron, 97490 Sainte Clotilde

Tel: 0262920000

Fax: 0262488443

ROMANIA

AUTO ITALIA IMPEX SRL

Bd. Timisoara nr. 60/D

Bucuresti, ROMANIA

Tel: +40 (0)21.444.333.4

Fax: +40 (0)21.444.2779

www.autoitalia.ro

RUSSIA

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 88 001 00 8182
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +495 212 21 38
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 88 001 00 8182
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +495 212 21 38
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 88 001 00 8182
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +495 212 21 38

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

SERBIA

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 120120
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +381 34 356712
- Chrysler Customer Service*
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 363636
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +381 34 356713

SLOVAKIA

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 800 900 001
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +421 800 900 001
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 802 900 001
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +421 800 900 001
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 801 900 001
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +421 800 900 001

SLOVENIA

Avto Triglav d.o.o.

Dunajska 122

1000 Ljubljana

Tel: 01 5883 400

Fax: 01 5883 487

SOUTH AFRICA

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 8066727869
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +27102525000
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 8066727869
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +27102525000
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 8066727869
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

SPAIN

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 900 10 5337
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 900 1692 00
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 900 363430
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

SWEDEN

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 020 5337 00
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 020 303035
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 020 303036
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

SWITZERLAND

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 0426 53
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 1692 16
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 3634 30
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

TAIWAN

Chrysler Taiwan Co. , LTD.

13th Floor Union Enterprise Plaza

1109 Min Sheng East Road, Section 3

Taipei Taiwan R.O.C.

Tel.: 080081581

Fax: 886225471871

TURKEY

Tofaş Türk Otomobil Fabrikasi A.S.

Büyükdere Cad, No:145 Tofaş Han Zincirli-kuyu

ISTAMBUL

Tel: (0212) 444 5337

Tel: (0212) 275 2960

Telefax: (0212) 275 0357

UKRAINE

PJSC “AUTOCAPITAL”

Chervonoarmiyska Str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Tel : +380 44 206 8888

+380 44 201 6060

Fax: +380 44 206 8889

UNITED KINGDOM

- **Jeep Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 0 426 5337
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 1692966
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12 045
- **Chrysler Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 1692 1692
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 1692169
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: +39 02 444 12046
- **Dodge Customer Service***
  - **Universal Toll Free Number** Tel: 00 800 36343 000
  - **Local Toll Free Number** Tel: 0800 1692956
  - **International Toll Number** Tel: Not Available

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

URUGUAY

SEVEL Uruguay S. A.

Convenio 820

Montevideo, Uruguay

Zip Code 11700

Tel: +598 220 02980

Fax: +598 2209-0116

VENEZUELA

FCA Venezuela LLC

Avenida Pancho Pepe Croquer. Zona Industrial Norte

Valencia, Estado Caraboro

Tel: +(58) 241-613 2400

Fax: +(58) 241-613 2538

Fax: (58) 241-6132602

(58) 241-6132438

PO BOX: 1960

Services And Parts

Zona Industrial II, Av. Norte-Sur 5 C/C Calle Este-Oeste

C.C LD Center Local B-2

Valencia, Estado Carabobo

Telf: (58) 241-6132757

(58) 241-6132773

Fax: (58) 241-6132743

(*) The Customer Service offers information and assistance on products, services, dealerships and 24H Roadside Assistance. It can be contacted from the main European countries by calling the Universal Toll Free Number. In case of problems, please use the Local Toll Free Number or the International Toll Number.

INDEX

A

Accessories 258
  Mopar 258
Active Speed Limiter 156
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
(Cruise Control) 158
Adding Fuel 169
Additives, Fuel 249
Air Bag
  Air Bag Operation 107
  Air Bag Warning Light 105
  Disable, Passenger Air Bag 107
  Enhanced Accident Response ... 115, 209
  Event Data Recorder (EDR) 209
  Front Air Bag 106
  If Deployment Occurs 114
  Knee Impact Bolsters 112
  Maintaining Your Air Bag System 116
  Maintenance 116
  Redundant Air Bag Warning Light 105
  Transporting Pets 134
Air Bag Light 65, 105, 136
Air Conditioning 44
Air Conditioning Filter 46
Air Conditioning System 44
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips 45
Air Pressure
  Tires 233
Alarm
  Arm The System 15
  Disarm The System 15
  Security Alarm 15, 68
Alarm (Security Alarm) 16
Alterations/Modifications
  Vehicle 2
Android Auto 266, 271, 302
  Apps 274
  Communication 273
  Maps 272
  Music 273
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 253
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 78
Anti-Lock Warning Light 68
Apple CarPlay 267, 274, 303
  Apps 276
  Maps 276
  Messages 275
  Music 275
  Phone 275
Assist, Hill Start 85
Audio Systems (Radio) 260, 262
Auto Down Power Windows 46
Automatic Headlights 33
Automatic High Beams 33
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) 44
Automatic Transmission 145
  Fluid Level Check 231, 232
  Fluid Type 231, 257
  Special Additives 231
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) ... 56
Auxiliary Power Outlet 56
Auxiliary Switches 58
Axle Fluid 257
Axle Lock 151

B

Battery 66, 225
  Charging System Light 66
Belts, Seat 136
Blind Spot Monitoring 87
Brake Assist System 79
Brake Control System 79
Brake Fluid 230, 257
Brake System 230
  Fluid Check 230
  Master Cylinder 230
  Warning Light 65
Brake/Transmission Interlock 144
Bulb Replacement 179, 181
Bulbs, Light 137, 179

C

Camera, Rear 167
Capacities, Fluid..... 253
Caps, Filler
  Fuel 169, 170
  Oil (Engine) 221
Car Washes 243
Carbon Monoxide Warning 135
Center High Mounted Stop Light 183
Certification Label 174
Chains, Tire 240
Change Oil Indicator 61
Changing A Flat Tire 232
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 135
Checks, Safety 135
Cleaning
  Wheels..... 239
Climate Control
  Automatic..... 37
Clock Settings 261
Compact Spare Tire 238
Connector
  UCI..... 280
  Universal Consumer
    Interface (UCI) 280
Cooling System..... 229
  Cooling Capacity 253
  Inspection 230
  Selection Of Coolant
    (Antifreeze) 253, 254
Cruise Control (Speed Control)..... 158
Cruise Light 74, 76
Customer Assistance..... 304
Cybersecurity 260

D

Daytime Running Lights..... 32
Dealer Service..... 226
Defroster, Windshield..... 136
Delay (Intermittent) Wipers 35
Diagnostic System, Onboard 77
Diesel
  Display Messages..... 62
Dimmer Switch
  Headlight 32
Dipsticks
  Oil (Engine)..... 224
Disabled Vehicle Towing 207
Do Not Disturb 292, 301
Door Ajar 66, 68
Door Ajar Light..... 66, 68
Doors 18
  Removal..... 21, 23
  Removal, Front 21
  Removal, Rear 23
Drag And Drop Menu 264, 269
Driver's Seat Back Tilt 24
Dual Top 47, 53

E

Electric Brake Control System 79
  Anti-Lock Brake System 78
  Electronic Roll Mitigation 80, 87
Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet) .. 56
Electrical Power Outlets..... 56
Electronic Speed Control
(Cruise Control)..... 157
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 80
Electronic Throttle Control Warning
Light..... 66
Emergency, In Case Of
  Jacking..... 192, 232
  Jump Starting 201
Emissions..... 258
Engine 221
  Break-In Recommendations..... 143
  Compartment 221, 222, 223
  Compartment
    Identification 221, 222, 223
  Coolant (Antifreeze) 254
  Cooling..... 229
  Exhaust Gas Caution 135
  Fuel Requirements 248, 253
  Jump Starting 201
  Oil 253, 254
  Oil Filler Cap..... 221
  Oil Selection 253
  Overheating..... 204
  Starting 138

Enhanced Accident Response Feature 115, 209
Exhaust Gas Caution 135
Exhaust System 135, 228
Exterior Lights 32, 137

F

Fabric Care 244
Fabric Top 244
Filters
  Air Conditioning 46
  Engine Oil 254
Flashers
  Hazard Warning 179
  Turn Signal 137
  Turn Signals 74, 181, 182
Flash-To-Pass 33
Flat Tire Changing 232, 237
Flat Tire Stowage 232, 237
Fluid Capacities 253
Fluid Leaks 137
Fluid Level Checks
  Brake 230
  Engine Oil 224
Fluid, Brake 257
Fluids And Lubricants 254
Fog Lights 33, 72, 182
Fog Lights, Rear 33
Fog Lights, Service 182
Fold And Tumble Rear Seat 27
Fold-Flat Seats 24
Folding Rear Seats 26
Forward Collision Warning 89
Four Wheel Drive 146
  Operation 146
  Shifting 146
  System 146
Four Wheel Drive Operation 148
Four-Way Hazard Flasher 179
Freedom Panels 51
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 206
Fuel 248
  Adding 169
  Additives 249
  Consumption 258
  Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 169, 170
  Gasoline 248
  Materials Added 249
  Octane Rating 248, 254
  Requirements 253
  Specifications 254
  Tank Capacity 253
Fueling 169
Fuses 183

G

Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) 169, 170
Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) 59
Gasoline, (Fuel) 248
Glass Cleaning 246
GVWR 174

H

Hard Top 51
Hazard Warning Flashers 179
Head Restraints 28
Headlights
  Automatic 33
  Bulb Replacement 181
  Cleaning 242
  High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch 32
  Leveling 34
  Lights On Reminder 34
  Passing 33
  Replacing 181
Heated Steering Wheel 31
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer) Switch 32
Hill Descent Control 83
Hill Descent Control Indicator 83
Hill Start Assist 85
Hood Prop 55
Hood Release 55

I

Ignition 12
  Switch 12
Installation 51
Installing 53
Instrument Cluster 61
  Descriptions 74
  Display 60
  Menu Items 61
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 246
Integrated Power Module (Fuses) 184
Interior Appearance Care 245
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) 35
Introduction 1
Inverter
  Power 57

J

Jack Location 193
Jack Operation 195, 232
Jacking Instructions 195
Jump Starting 201

K

Key Fob
  Arm The System 15
  Disarm The System 15
Keyless Enter-N-Go 18
  Passive Entry 18
Keys 11
  Replacement 12

L

Lap/Shoulder Belts 100
Latches 137
  Hood 55
Leaks, Fluid 137
Leveling
  Headlights 34
Life Of Tires 235
Light Bulbs 137, 179
Lights 137
  Air Bag 65, 105, 136
  Automatic Headlights 33
  Brake Assist Warning 82
  Brake Warning 65
  Bulb Replacement 179, 181
  Center Mounted Stop 183
  Cruise 74, 76
  Daytime Running 32
  Dimmer Switch, Headlight 32
  Electronic Stability Program (ESP)
    Indicator 67
  Engine Temperature Warning 67
  Exterior 32, 137
  Fog 72, 182
  Hazard Warning Flasher 179
  Headlight Leveling 34
  Headlights 181
  High Beam 32
  High Beam/Low Beam Select 32
  Hill Descent Control Indicator 83
  Lights On Reminder 34
  Malfunction Indicator
    (Check Engine) 69
  Park 74
  Passing 33
  Rear Servicing 182
  Rear Tail Lamps 182
  Seat Belt Reminder 67, 74, 75
  Security Alarm 68
  Service 179, 181
  Side Marker 182
  Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) 92
  Traction Control 82
  Turn Signal 137
  Turn Signals 74, 181, 182
  Warning Instrument Cluster
    Descriptions 67, 74

Loading Vehicle 174
Locking
Axle 151
Locks
Child Protection 20
Low Tire Pressure System 92
Lowering 47
Lowering Four Door 47
Lowering The Top 47
Lowering Two Door 47
Lug Nuts/Bolts 247
Luggage Carrier 58

M

Maintenance 53
Maintenance Free Battery 225
Maintenance Schedule 210, 216
Malfunction Indicator
Light (Check Engine) 69
Manual
Park Release 204
Modifications/Alterations
Vehicle 2
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 92
Mopar Accessories 258

N

Navigation 282
New Vehicle Break-In Period 143

O

Occupant Restraints 97
Octane Rating, Gasoline
(Fuel) 248, 249, 254
Off Road Pages 277
Accessory Gauges 279
Drivetrain 278
Pitch And Roll 279
Status Bar 278
Oil Pressure Light 67
Oil, Engine 254
Capacity 253
Dipstick 224
Filter 254
Pressure Warning Light 67
Recommendation 253
Viscosity 253
Onboard Diagnostic System 77
Operating Precautions 77
Overheating, Engine 204

P

Paddle Shifters 145
ParkSense System, Rear 161
Passenger Airbag Disable 107
Passive Entry 18
Personalized Main Menu 264
Pets 134
Phone (Uconnect) 285
Pairing 287
Phonebook 291
Power
Inverter 57
Windows 46
Power Sliding Top 53
Operation 53
Pinch Protect 53
Power Steering Fluid 257
Pregnant Women And Seat Belts 104
Preparation For Jacking 194
Pretensioners
Seat Belts 104

R

Radial Ply Tires 234
Radio 268
Presets 262, 265
Radio Operation 261, 263, 270
Radio Screens 263, 268
Raising 47
Raising Four Door 47
Raising The Soft Top 47
Raising Two Door 47
Rear Camera 167
Rear Cross Path 88
Rear ParkSense System 161
Rear Swing Gate 55
Rear Wiper/Washer 36

Recreational Towing 176
Shifting Into Transfer Case Neutral (N) 177
Shifting Out Of Transfer Case Neutral (N) 178
Release, Hood 55
Reminder, Seat Belt 99
Remote Control Starting System 14
Remote Keyless Entry
Arm The Alarm 15
Disarm The Alarm 15
Remote Sound System (Radio) Control 279
Remote Starting System 14
Removable Doors 21, 23
Front 21
Rear 23
Removable Top 47, 51, 53
Removal 51
Removing 53
Replacement Bulbs 179
Replacement Keys 12
Replacement Tires 236
Restraints, Head 28
Roll Over Warning 2
Roof Type Carrier 58
Rotation, Tires 241

S

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle 136
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 137
Safety Tips 135
Safety, Exhaust Gas 135
Schedule, Maintenance 210, 216
Seat Belt Reminder 67
Seat Belts 98, 136
Adjustable Shoulder Belt 103
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 103
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage 103
Energy Management Feature 104
Front Seat 98, 100, 102
Inspection 136
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation 102
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting 103
Lap/Shoulder Belts 100
Operating Instructions 102
Pregnant Women 104
Pretensioners 104
Rear Seat 100
Reminder 99
Seat Belt Pretensioner 104
Seat Belt Reminder 67, 74, 75, 99
Untwisting Procedure 103
Seat Belts Maintenance 245
Seats 24
Adjustment 24
Fold And Tumble Rear 27
Rear Folding 24
Tilting 24
Security Alarm 15, 68
Arm The System 15
Disarm The System 15
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) 254
Sentry Key Replacement 12
Service Assistance 304
Shifting 143
Automatic Transmission 143, 145
Transfer Case, Shifting Into Transfer Case Neutral (N) 177
Transfer Case, Shifting Out Of Transfer Case Neutral (N) 178
Shoulder Belts 100
Signals, Turn 74, 137, 181, 182
Siri 300
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 240
Snow Tires 237
Soft Top 47, 53
Spare Tires 193, 237, 238
Spark Plugs 254
Specifications
Fuel (Gasoline) 254
Oil 254

Speed Control
Accel/Decel (ACC Only) 159
Cancel 158
Resume 158
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 157, 158
Speed Limiter, Active 156
Starting 138
Button 12
Remote 14
Starting And Operating 138
Starting Procedures 138
Steering 31
Tilt Column 31
Wheel, Heated 31
Wheel, Tilt 31
Steering Wheel Audio Controls 279
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls 279
Stop/Start 153
Storage, Vehicle 45, 241
Storing Your Vehicle 241
Stuck, Freeing 206
Sun Roof 53
Sway Bar Disconnect
Electronic 152
Sway Control, Trailer 86
Swing Gate, Rear 55
System, Remote Starting 14

T

Telescoping Steering Column 31
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) .. 44
Text Messages 292
Tilt Steering Column 31
Tip Start 141
Tires 137, 232, 237, 238
Aging (Life Of Tires) 235
Air Pressure 232
Chains 240
Changing 192, 232
Compact Spare 238
General Information 232, 237, 238
High Speed 234
Inflation Pressure 233
Jacking 232
Life Of Tires 235
Pressure Monitoring
System (TPMS) 70, 92
Radial 234
Replacement 236
Rotation 241
Safety 232
Snow Tires 237
Spare Tires 193, 237, 238
Spinning 235
Tread Wear Indicators 235
Wheel Nut Torque 247
To Open Hood 55
Top
Dual 47, 53
Freedom 51
Hard 51
Power Sliding 53
Removable 47, 51, 53
Soft 47, 53
Towing 175, 207
Disabled Vehicle 207
Recreational 176
Weight 175
Towing Behind A Motorhome 176
Towing Eyes 208
Trac-Lok
Rear Axle 151
Traction Control 87
Traction Control Switch 87
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 86
Trailer Towing 175
Trailer And Tongue Weight 175
Trailer Towing Guide 175
Trailer Weight 175
Transfer Case
Fluid 257
Four-Wheel-Drive-Operation 146, 148

Transmission 145
Automatic 145, 231
Fluid 257
Maintenance 231
Shifting 143
Transporting Pets 134
Tread Wear Indicators 235
Turn Signals 74, 181, 182

U

UCI Connector 280
Uconnect
Uconnect Settings 277
Uconnect 3 With 5-Inch Display 261
Uconnect 4 With 7-Inch Display 263
Uconnect 4 With 8.4-Inch Display 268
Uconnect Phone 285
Making A Call 292
Pairing 287
Uconnect Settings
Customer Programmable
Features 18, 277
Passive Entry Programming 18
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI)
Connector 280
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 103

V

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 247
Vehicle Loading 174
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 2
Vehicle Storage 45, 241
Voice Command 291, 292, 294
Voice Recognition
System (VR) 291, 292, 294

W

Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster
Descriptions) 69
Warnings And Cautions 2
Warnings, Roll Over 2
Washers, Windshield 224
Washing Vehicle 243
Wheel And Wheel Tire Care 239
Wheel And Wheel Tire Trim 239
Wind Buffeting 47
Window Fogging 45
Windows 46
Power 46
Windshield Defroster 136
Windshield Washers 35, 224
Fluid 224
Windshield Wiper Blades 226
Windshield Wipers 35
Wipers Blade Replacement 226
Wipers, Rear 36

Jeep

©2019 FCA US LLC. All Rights Reserved.
Jeep is a registered trademark of FCA US LLC.

App Store is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Google Play Store is a registered trademark of Google.

20_JL_UG_EN_UK

Wrangler
First Edition
User Guide